# Probability \& Statistics 

Fadoua Balabdaoui

Typed and edited by Eric Cegli
Drawings illustrated by Heidi Hertach

## Contents

Probability Theory
1 Discrete Probability Spaces ..... 5
1.1 Introduction ..... 5
1.2 Random Variables ..... 8
1.3 Expectations ..... 9
1.4 Laplace Models ..... 12
1.5 Conditional Probabilities ..... 13
1.6 Bayes Rule ..... 19
1.7 Independence ..... 20
1.8 Conditional Expectation ..... 25
2 Random Walks ..... 33
2.1 Introduction ..... 33
2.2 The Reflection Principle ..... 37
2.3 The arcsin Law ..... 42
3 General Models ..... 46
3.1 Introduction ..... 46
3.2 Transformations of Probability Spaces ..... 50
3.3 Real Random Variables ..... 51
3.4 Distribution Functions ..... 52
$3.5 \quad$ Standard Types of Distributions ..... 54
3.5.1 Discrete Distributions ..... 54
3.5.2 Absolutely Continuous Distributions ..... 55
3.5.3 Transformations of Random Variables ..... 56
3.6 Expectation (revisited) ..... 58
3.7 Inequalities ..... 62
3.8 Several Random Variables: Random Vectors ..... 63
3.9 Transformation of random vectors ..... 66
3.10 Covariance and Correlation ..... 67
3.11 Limit Theorems ..... 69
3.12 Weak Law of Large Numbers (W.L.L.N.) ..... 73
3.13 Weak Convergence (Convergence in Law / Distribution) ..... 74
3.14 The Central Limit Theorem (C.L.T.) ..... 76
STATISTICS
4 Introduction to Statistics ..... 79
4.1 Notation ..... 79
4.2 (Parametric) Statistical Models ..... 79
4.3 Parametric of Interest and Estimators ..... 80
4.4 The L.L.N. and Constructing Estimators ..... 81
4.5 Mean Squared Error ..... 83
4.6 The C.L.T. and Building Confidence Intervals ..... 87
4.6.1 Application: Confidence Interval for the Expectation $\mu$ ..... 87
5 Estimators ..... 90
5.1 The Method of Moments and the Maximum Likelihood Estimators ..... 90
5.2 Maximum Likelihood Estimator (MLE) ..... 92
6 Hypothesis Testing ..... 98
6.1 Randomized Tests ..... 100
6.2 The Neyman-Pearson Test ..... 102
7 One Sample Tests ..... 108
7.1 The Student's Test ..... 108
7.2 The Sign Test ..... 113
7.3 Two Sample Tests ..... 114
ApPENDIX
A Convergence Results for Random Variables ..... 120
B Summary of Distributions ..... 121
B. 1 Discrete Distributions ..... 121
B. 2 Continuous Distributions ..... 122

## Probability Theory

## The Concept of Probability

The set of all possible outcomes is called the sample space and is usually denoted by $\Omega$. An element $\omega \in \Omega$ is called an elementary outcome.

Examples 0.1. Different experiments require different choices of $\Omega$, where $\Omega$ can be any set. Here we list a few first examples.

- The experiment of tossing a coin can be modeled by $\Omega:=\{$ Head, Tails $\}$. One could also take $\tilde{\Omega}:=\{H, T\}$, so the choice of a sample space is all but unique.
- Drawing one of six balls can be modeled by $\Omega:=\{1,2, \ldots, 6\}$.
- Assume we want to model the motion of a small particle in a fluid. Such a motion can be interpreted as a continuous function $f: \mathbb{R}_{+} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{3}$, hence we choose $\Omega:=C\left(\mathbb{R}_{+}, \mathbb{R}^{3}\right)$.
- To model the random number of emails received during a weekday we may choose $\Omega:=\mathbb{N}_{0}$.

Let us now consider $\mathcal{A}=$ "the set of all observable events". For now, we take $\mathcal{A}=2^{\Omega}$ (which denotes the powerset of $\Omega$ ). For an $A \in \mathcal{A}$ we say that $A$ occurs if the element $\omega$ belongs to $A$, so if we have $\omega \in A$.

Example 0.2. Consider the experiment of throwing a die, so $\Omega:=\{1,2, \ldots, 6\}$ is a suitable choice. Let us consider the event $A:=\{$ the number is $<5\}=\{1,2,3,4\} \in \mathcal{A}$. In this case, if the die falls on $1,2,3$ or 4 , we say that the event $A$ occurs.

After choosing $(\Omega, \mathcal{A})$, we will define a map $\mathbb{P}: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow[0,1]$ which, if it fulfills certain properties, is be called a probability measure and $\mathbb{P}(A)$ is called the probability with which the event $A$ occurs. The triplet $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P})$ is then called a probability space.

## 1 Discrete Probability Spaces

### 1.1 Introduction



In this section, we will put ourselves in the case where $\Omega$ is either finite or infinitely countable and always consider $\mathcal{A}:=2^{\Omega}$. We will assume that to each $\omega \in \Omega$ we can assign a weight $p(\omega) \in[0,1]$ such that

$$
\sum_{\omega \in \Omega} p(\omega)=1
$$

For an event $A \in \mathcal{A}=2^{\Omega}$ we then set

$$
\mathbb{P}(A):=\sum_{\omega \in A} p(\omega)
$$

Note that $\mathbb{P}: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow[0,1]$ is now completely determined and we have the following properties:

- $\forall \Omega \in \Omega: \mathbb{P}(\{\omega\})=p(\omega)$.
- $\mathbb{P}(\Omega)=1$.
- For any sequence $\left(A_{k}\right)_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ of pairwise disjoint events we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigsqcup_{k} A_{k}\right)=\sum_{k} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{k}\right) .
$$

Indeed, observe that

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigsqcup_{k} A_{k}\right)=\sum_{\omega \in \bigsqcup_{k} A_{k}} p(\omega)=\sum_{k} \sum_{\omega \in A_{k}} p(\omega)=\sum_{k} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{i}\right)
$$

holds.
This construction motivates the following definition.
Definition 1.1. A set function $\mathbb{P}: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow[0,1]$ is called a probability measure if

- $\mathbb{P}(\emptyset)=0, \mathbb{P}(\Omega)=1$,
- for any sequence $\left(A_{k}\right)_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ of pairwise disjoint events we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigsqcup_{k} A_{k}\right)=\sum_{k} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{k}\right), \tag{1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

called sigma additivity of $\mathbb{P}$.
In this case, the triplet $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P})$ is called a probability space.
Proposition 1.2. Let $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P})$ be a probability space and $A, B \in \mathcal{A}$ arbitrary. Then

- $\mathbb{P}\left(A^{c}\right)=1-\mathbb{P}(A)$,
- $\mathbb{P}(A \cup B)=\mathbb{P}(A)+\mathbb{P}(B)-\mathbb{P}(A \cap B)$,
- if $A \subseteq B$ then $\mathbb{P}(A) \leq \mathbb{P}(B)$, called monotonicity of $\mathbb{P}$.

Proof.

- By sigma additivity (1.1) we immediately get

$$
\mathbb{P}(A)+\mathbb{P}\left(A^{c}\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(A \sqcup A^{c}\right)=\mathbb{P}(\Omega)=1
$$

which proves $\mathbb{P}\left(A^{c}\right)=1-\mathbb{P}(A)$.

- Observe that we have $A \cup B=A \sqcup(B \backslash A)$. Hence again by (1.1) it we get

$$
\mathbb{P}(A \cup B)=\mathbb{P}(A)+\mathbb{P}(B \backslash A)
$$

On the other hand, we have $B=(A \cap B) \sqcup(B \backslash A)$, so again by 1.1)

$$
\mathbb{P}(B)=\mathbb{P}(A \cap B)+\mathbb{P}(B \backslash A),
$$

so we arrive at

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}(A \cup B) & =\mathbb{P}(A)+\mathbb{P}(B \backslash A) \\
& =\mathbb{P}(A)+\mathbb{P}(B)-\mathbb{P}(A \cap B) .
\end{aligned}
$$

- Assume $A \subseteq B$ and thus $A \cap B=A$. Then again by (1.1) we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}(B) & =\mathbb{P}((A \cap B) \sqcup(B \backslash A)) \\
& =\mathbb{P}(A)+\underbrace{\mathbb{P}(B \backslash A)}_{\geq 0} \geq \mathbb{P}(A),
\end{aligned}
$$

which concludes the proof.
Remark 1.3. Note that the second identity of Proposition 1.2 can be generalized to any subsets $A_{1}, \ldots, A_{k} \in \mathcal{A}$ by

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcup_{i=1}^{k} A_{i}\right)=\sum_{j=1}^{k}(-1)^{j+1} \sum_{1 \leq i_{1}<\ldots<i_{j} \leq k} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{i_{1}} \cap \ldots \cap A_{i_{j}}\right) .
$$

## Examples 1.4.

- A coin is tossed. Let $p \in(0,1)$ be the probability that the coin falls on heads. Set $\Omega=\{0,1\}$ and $p(1)=p$, so $p(0)=1-p(1)=1-p$. If $\mathbb{P}$ is the associated probability measure, then we have

$$
\mathbb{P}(A)= \begin{cases}p & \text { if } A=\{1\} \\ 1-p & \text { if } A=\{0\} \\ 1 & \text { if } A=\Omega \\ 0 & \text { if } A=\emptyset .\end{cases}
$$

for any $A \in \mathcal{A}=2^{\Omega}$. The triplet $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P})$ is then called a Bernoulli-model.

- Consider the same coin but now toss it $n$ times. We denote by $\omega$ the number of Heads obtained by drawing this $n$ tosses, so $\Omega=\{1,2, \ldots, n\}$. Under an additional assumption, we can then show that

$$
p(\omega)=\binom{n}{\omega} p^{\omega}(1-p)^{n-\omega}
$$

are the "right" weights for $\omega \in \Omega$, where $\binom{n}{\omega}=\frac{n!}{\omega!(n-\omega)!}$. The associated s probability measure is given by

$$
\mathbb{P}(A)=\sum_{\omega \in A}\binom{n}{\omega} p^{\omega}(1-p)^{n-\omega}
$$

for any $A \in 2^{\Omega}$. The triplet $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P})$ is then called Binomial-model with success probability $p$ and number of trials $n$.

## Probability \& Statistics

- Let $\omega$ be the number of calls an SBB employee receives between 8:00 and $10: 00$, so $\Omega=\mathbb{N}_{0}$. For $\omega \in \Omega$ consider

$$
p(\omega):=\frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{\omega}}{\omega!}
$$

for a fixed $\lambda>0$ called intensity/rate. Then

$$
\mathbb{P}(A)=\sum_{\omega \in A} \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{\omega}}{\omega!}
$$

and $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P})$ is called a Poisson-model with intensity $\lambda$. In this case, for

$$
A=\{\text { "At least one call received" }\}
$$

we have

$$
\mathbb{P}(A)=1-\mathbb{P}(\{0\})=1-e^{-\lambda}
$$

### 1.2 Random Variables

Definition 1.5. Any map $X: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is called a random variable.
Remark 1.6. If $\Omega$ is finite, then $X(\Omega)$ is also finite and if $\Omega$ is infinitely countable then $X(\Omega)$ is at most also infinitely countable.

## Examples 1.7.

- Consider the experiment of tossing a coin twice. Put $\omega=\left(\omega_{1}, \omega_{2}\right)$ with $\omega_{i}=$ "the face of the $i$-th toss". Then

$$
\Omega=\{1,2, \ldots, 6\}^{2} .
$$

Set $X(\omega):=\omega_{1}+\omega_{2}$ and $Y(\omega):=\omega_{1} \omega_{2}$ for $\omega \in \Omega$. Then $X$ and $Y$ are both random variables.

- Let $\omega$ be the random number of emails received on a day. Set $\Omega=\mathbb{N}_{0}$ and $X(\omega)=\mathbb{1}_{\{\omega=0\}}$. Then $X$ is a Bernoulli random variable.

Now let $X$ be any random variable on a sample space $\Omega$ and for $x \in X(\Omega)$ consider the event

$$
\{X=x\}:=\{\omega \in \Omega \mid X(\omega)=x\} .
$$

We will also write

$$
\mathbb{P}(X=x):=\mathbb{P}(\{\omega \in \Omega \mid X(\omega)=x\})
$$

The values $\mathbb{P}(X=x)$, as values in $X(\Omega)$, induce a new probability measure on $2^{X(\Omega)}$. We denote this new probability measure by $\mathbb{P}^{X}$. Then for any $B \in 2^{X(\Omega)}$ we have

$$
\mathbb{P}^{X}(B)=\sum_{x \in B} \mathbb{P}(X=x) .
$$

The probability measure $\mathbb{P}^{X}$ is called the distribution of $X$.

Example 1.8. Let $\Omega=\mathbb{N}_{0}$ and $p(\omega)=\frac{e^{-1}}{\omega!}$ for $\omega \in \Omega$ and put $X(\omega):=\omega^{2}$. Then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}(X \geq 3) & =\mathbb{P}^{X}([3, \infty))=\mathbb{P}(\{\omega \in \Omega \mid X(\omega) \geq 3\} \\
& =\mathbb{P}(\{\omega \in \Omega \mid \omega \geq \sqrt{3}\})=\mathbb{P}(\{\omega \in \Omega \mid \omega \geq 2\}) \\
& =1-\mathbb{P}(\{0\})-\mathbb{P}(\{1\})=1-2 e^{-1} \approx 0.26
\end{aligned}
$$

### 1.3 Expectations

We start with the case where $X$ is a non-negative random variable.
Definition 1.9. Let $X \geq 0$ be a random variable defined on $\Omega$ with given probability weights $p(\omega)$ for $\omega \in \Omega$. Then the expectation of $X$ is defined by

$$
\mathbb{E}[X]:=\sum_{\omega \in \Omega} X(\omega) p(\omega) \in[0, \infty]
$$

Now for any function $f: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ set $f_{+}:=\max (f, 0)$ and $f_{-}=\max (-f, 0)$. Then we have $f=f_{+}-f_{-}$ and $|f|=f_{+}+f_{-}$with $f_{+}, f_{-} \geq 0$.

Definition 1.10. Let $X$ be any random variable on $\Omega$. If $\min \left(\mathbb{E}\left[X_{+}\right], \mathbb{E}\left[X_{-}\right]\right)<\infty$ then we define the expectation of $X$ by

$$
\mathbb{E}[X]=\mathbb{E}\left[X_{+}\right]-\mathbb{E}\left[X_{-}\right] \in[-\infty, \infty]
$$

say that $X$ is integrable.
Proposition 1.11. If $X$ is a non-negative or integrable random variable then we have

$$
\mathbb{E}[X]=\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)} x \cdot \mathbb{P}(X=x)
$$

Proof. In both cases, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}[X] & =\sum_{\omega \in \Omega} X(\omega) p(\omega)=\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)} \sum_{\omega: X(\omega)=x} \underbrace{X(\omega)}_{=x} p(\omega) \\
& =\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)} x \cdot\left(\sum_{\omega: X(\omega)=x} p(\omega)\right) \\
& =\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)} x \cdot \mathbb{P}(\{\omega \in \Omega \mid X(\omega)=x\} \\
& =\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)} x \cdot \mathbb{P}(X=x)
\end{aligned}
$$

which proves the claim.

## Probability \& Statistics

## Examples 1.12.

- For any $A \in 2^{\Omega}$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}\left[\mathbb{1}_{A}\right] & =0 \cdot \mathbb{P}\left(\mathbb{1}_{A}=0\right)+1 \cdot \mathbb{P}\left(\mathbb{1}_{A}=1\right) \\
& =\mathbb{P}\left(\mathbb{1}_{A}=1\right)=\mathbb{P}(A) .
\end{aligned}
$$

- Let $\Omega=\mathbb{N}_{0}$ and $X(\omega)=\omega$ with the weights $p(\omega)=\frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{\omega}}{\omega!}$ for $\omega \in \Omega$ and a fixed $\lambda>0$. Then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}[X] & =\sum_{\omega \in \mathbb{N}} \omega \cdot p(\omega)=\sum_{\omega=1}^{\infty} \omega \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{\omega}}{\omega!} \\
& =\sum_{\omega=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{\omega}}{(\omega-1)!}=\lambda e^{-\lambda} \underbrace{\sum_{\omega=0}^{\infty} \frac{\lambda^{\omega}}{\omega!}}_{=e^{\lambda}}=\lambda .
\end{aligned}
$$

- Let $\Omega=\{1,2, \ldots, n\}$ with weights $p(\omega)=\binom{n}{\omega} p^{\omega}(1-p)^{n-\omega}$ and set $X(\omega):=\omega$. Then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}[X] & =\sum_{\omega=0}^{n} \omega p(\omega)=\sum_{n=1}^{n} \omega\binom{n}{\omega} p^{\omega}(1-p)^{n-\omega} \\
& =\sum_{\omega=1}^{n} \frac{n!}{(\omega-1)!(n-\omega)!} p^{\omega}(1-p)^{n-\omega} \\
& =n p \sum_{\omega=1}^{n} \frac{(n-1)!}{(\omega-1)!(n-\omega)!} p^{\omega-1}(1-p)^{n-\omega} \\
& =n p \sum_{\omega=0}^{n-1}\binom{n-1}{\omega} p^{\omega}(1-p)^{n-1-\omega} \\
& =n p(p+1-p)^{n-1}=n p
\end{aligned}
$$

Proposition 1.13. Let $X, Y$ be two integrable random variables.
(i) If $X \leq Y$ holds then we have $\mathbb{E}[X] \leq \mathbb{E}[Y]$.
(ii) We have $|\mathbb{E}[X]| \leq \mathbb{E}[|X|]$.
(iii) For any $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{R}$ we have $\mathbb{E}[\alpha X+\beta Y]=\alpha \mathbb{E}[X]+\beta \mathbb{E}[Y]$.

Example 1.14. Consider the experiment of tossing a coin $n$ times with $p=$ "probability of obtaining heads". We are interested in the expectation of the number of times the coin falls on heads. The outcome of each experiment can be written as

$$
\omega=\left(\omega_{1}, \ldots, \omega_{n}\right)
$$

where

$$
\omega_{i}= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if we obtain heads in toss } i \\ 0 & \text { if we obtain heads in tails } i\end{cases}
$$

with $\Omega=\{0,1\}^{n}$. Now set

$$
X(\omega):=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \omega_{i}
$$

Then $X(\Omega)=\{1,2, \ldots, n\}$ and $X$ represents the number of times we obtained heads. Furthermore, set

$$
X_{i}(\omega):=\omega_{i}
$$

for each $i \in\{1,2, \ldots, n\}$ which represents the outcome of the $i$-th toss. Then we have

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[X_{i}\right]=\mathbb{P}\left(X_{i}=1\right)=p
$$

and $\sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}=X$. Hence by using linearity of the expectation we get

$$
\mathbb{E}[X]=\mathbb{E}\left[\sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}\right]=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \underbrace{\mathbb{E}\left[X_{i}\right]}_{=p}=n p .
$$

Lemma 1.15. Let $X$ be a $\mathbb{N}$-valued random variable. Then we have

$$
\mathbb{E}[X]=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \mathbb{P}(X>n)
$$

Proof. Observe that we have

$$
\{X>n\}=\bigsqcup_{k=n+1}^{\infty}\{X=k\}
$$

for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Thus using sigma additivity of $\mathbb{P}$ we get

$$
\mathbb{P}(X>n)=\sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \mathbb{P}(X=k)=\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \mathbb{1}_{\{n \leq k-1\}} \mathbb{P}(X=k)
$$

Now by using Fubini's theorem we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \mathbb{P}(X>n) & =\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \mathbb{1}_{\{n \leq k-1\}} \mathbb{P}(X=k) \\
& =\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \mathbb{P}(X=k) \underbrace{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \mathbb{1}_{\{n \leq k-1\}}}_{=k} \\
& =\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} k \cdot \mathbb{P}(X=k)=\mathbb{E}[X]
\end{aligned}
$$

which concludes the proof.

Example 1.16. Let $X$ be a geometric random variable with success probability $p \in(0,1)$, that is

$$
\mathbb{P}(X=k)=p(1-p)^{k}
$$

for $k \in \mathbb{N}_{0}$. Intuitively, $X$ represents the "random waiting time" before a success which may happen with probability $p$. Using Lemma 1.15 we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}[X] & =\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \mathbb{P}(X>n)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} p(1-p)^{k} \\
& =\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} p(1-p)^{n+1} \underbrace{\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}(1-p)^{k}}_{=\frac{1}{p}} \\
& =(1-p) \sum_{n=0}^{\infty}(1-p)^{n}=\frac{1-p}{p}=\frac{1}{p}-1
\end{aligned}
$$

Note that for a coin with success probability $p=\frac{1}{2}$ we get $\mathbb{E}[X]=1$.

### 1.4 Laplace Models

A Laplace model assumes that all elementary events $\omega \in \Omega$ have the same probability to occur. This model only "makes sense" if $\Omega$ is finite. In this case, we have

$$
p(\omega)=\frac{1}{|\Omega|}
$$

for all $\omega \in \Omega$ and

$$
\mathbb{P}(A)=\frac{|A|}{|\Omega|}
$$

for all events $A \in \mathcal{A} . \mathbb{P}$ is also called the (discrete) uniform probability measure on $(\Omega, \mathcal{A})$.

## Examples 1.17.

(1) Throw a fair die. All faces have probability $p=\frac{1}{6}$ to occur. Let

$$
A:=\{\text { the received number is odd }\}=\{1,3,5\}
$$

Then we have $\mathbb{P}(A)=\frac{|A|}{|\Omega|}=\frac{1}{2}$.
(2) Consider an urn with $N$ balls numbered from 1 to $N$ and $K$ of them are red, $N-K$ are white.

Experiment. We draw $n \leq N$ balls from the urn with replacement.
Let $k \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$ and consider the event

$$
R_{k}:=\{\text { exactly } k \text { red balls were drawn }\}
$$

Question. What is $\mathbb{P}\left(R_{k}\right)$ under the assumption of a Laplace model?
$\longrightarrow$ Here we have

$$
\Omega=\left\{\omega=\left(\omega_{1}, \ldots, \omega_{n}\right) \mid 1 \leq \omega_{i} \leq N\right\}=\{1, \ldots, N\}^{n}
$$

and thus $|\Omega|=N^{n}$. Hence under a Laplace model we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(R_{k}\right)=\frac{\left|R_{k}\right|}{|\Omega|}=\frac{\left|R_{k}\right|}{N^{n}}
$$

Now WLOG we may assume that all red balls are numbered from 1 to $K$. Then we have

$$
\omega \in R_{k} \Longleftrightarrow \exists 1 \leq i_{1}<\ldots<i_{k} \leq n \text { such that } \omega_{i} \in \begin{cases}\{1, \ldots, K\} & \text { if } i \in\left\{i_{1}, \ldots, i_{k}\right\} \\ \{K+1, \ldots, N\} & \text { else }\end{cases}
$$

which shows that

$$
\left|R_{k}\right|=\binom{n}{k} K^{k}(N-K)^{n-k}
$$

and thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(R_{k}\right) & =\frac{\binom{n}{k} K^{k}(N-K)^{n-k}}{N^{n}}=\frac{\binom{n}{k} K^{k}(N-K)^{n-k}}{N^{k} N^{n-k}} \\
& =\binom{n}{k}\left(\frac{K}{N}\right)^{k}\left(1-\frac{K}{N}\right)^{n-k}=\binom{n}{k} p^{k}(1-p)^{n-k}
\end{aligned}
$$

for $p:=\frac{K}{N}$. Hence we obtain a Binomial model with success probability $p$ and number of trials $n$.

### 1.5 Conditional Probabilities

Let $\Omega$ be a finite or infinitely countable sample space and $\mathcal{A}=2^{\Omega}$. Consider an event $B \in \mathcal{A}$ such that $\mathbb{P}(B)>0$. We are now interested in the case where $B$ occured.

Question. What is the probability of $A \in \mathcal{A}$ given that $B$ already occured?
Definition 1.18. The conditional probability of $A$ given $B$ is defined by

$$
\mathbb{P}(A \mid B):=\frac{\mathbb{P}(A \cap B)}{\mathbb{P}(B)}
$$

Intuition. Consider $\mathbb{P}$ to be a finite distribution on a finite $\Omega$. We know that then

$$
\mathbb{P}(A)=\frac{|A|}{|\Omega|}
$$

holds for all events $A$. Now if it is known that $B$ occurred, it is as if the whole $\Omega$ is replaces by $B$. Thus we arrive at

$$
\mathbb{P}(A \mid B)=\frac{|A \cap B|}{|\Omega \cap B|}=\frac{|A \cap B| /|\Omega|}{|B| /|\Omega|}=\frac{\mathbb{P}(A \cap B)}{\mathbb{P}(B)}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Remark 1.19. If $\Omega$ is finite and $\mathbb{P}$ is the uniform distribution on $\left(\Omega, 2^{\Omega}\right)$ then the probability measure

$$
2^{\Omega} \rightarrow[0,1], A \mapsto \mathbb{P}(A \mid B)
$$

is again uniform on $\left(B, 2^{B}\right)$. In fact, for all $\omega \in B$ we have

$$
\mathbb{P}(\{\omega\} \mid B)=\frac{\mathbb{P}(\{\omega\} \cap B)}{\mathbb{P}(B)}=\frac{\mathbb{P}(\{\omega\})}{\mathbb{P}(B)}=\frac{1 /|\Omega|}{|B| /|\Omega|}=\frac{1}{|B|} .
$$

## Examples 1.20.

(1) Consider a fair die, so $\Omega=\{1, \ldots, 6\}$ and $\mathbb{P}(\{\omega\})=\frac{1}{6}$. Let $A:=\{1,2, \ldots, 5\}$ and $B:=\{2,4,6\}$. Then

$$
\mathbb{P}(A \mid B)=\frac{\mathbb{P}(A \cap B)}{\mathbb{P}(B)}=\frac{|A \cap B|}{|B|}=\frac{2}{3} .
$$

(2) Let $X$ be a geometric random variable with success probability $p \in(0,1)$. For $r \in \mathbb{N}_{0}$ consider the event

$$
W_{r}:=\{X \geq r\}=\{\omega \in \Omega \mid X(\omega) \geq r\} .
$$

For any $s>r$ let us compute

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(W_{s} \mid W_{r}\right)=\frac{\mathbb{P}\left(W_{s} \cap W_{r}\right)}{\mathbb{P}\left(W_{r}\right)}=\frac{\mathbb{P}\left(W_{s}\right)}{\mathbb{P}\left(W_{r}\right)},
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(W_{r}\right) & =\mathbb{P}(X \geq r)=\sum_{k=r}^{\infty} p(1-p)^{k} \\
& =p(1-p)^{r} \underbrace{\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}(1-p)^{k}}_{=\frac{1}{p}}=(1-p)^{r} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence we get

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(W_{s} \mid W_{r}\right)=\frac{(1-p)^{s}}{(1-p)^{r}}=(1-p)^{s-r} .
$$

Observe that this conditional probability depends only on the elapsed time $s-r$. This property is called the memoryless property.

Theorem 1.21 (Law of total probability). Let $\left(B_{i}\right)_{i \in I}$ be a partition of $\Omega$, that is $\Omega=\bigsqcup_{i \in I} B_{i}$. Then for any $A \in \mathcal{A}$ we have

$$
\mathbb{P}(A)=\sum_{i: \mathbb{P}\left(B_{i}\right)>0} \mathbb{P}\left(A \mid B_{i}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(B_{i}\right) .
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Proof. Since $\left(B_{i}\right)_{i}$ is a partition of $\Omega$, we have

$$
A=\bigsqcup_{i \in I}\left(A \cap B_{i}\right)
$$

and since all $A \cap B_{i}$ are pairwise disjoint, using sigma additivity we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}(A) & =\sum_{i \in I} \mathbb{P}\left(A \cap B_{i}\right)=\sum_{i: \mathbb{P}\left(B_{i}\right)>0} \mathbb{P}\left(A \cap B_{i}\right)+\underbrace{\sum_{i: \mathbb{P}\left(B_{i}\right)=0} \overbrace{\mathbb{P}\left(A \cap B_{i}\right)}^{\leq \mathbb{P}\left(B_{i}\right)=0}}_{=0} \\
& =\sum_{i: \mathbb{P}\left(B_{i}\right)>0} \mathbb{P}\left(A \mid B_{i}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(B_{i}\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

which concludes the proof.

## Examples 1.22.

(1) Assume that the participation rate in the vote for a new mayor depends conditionally on the age of the voters as follows:

- $\frac{1}{4}$ if age $\in[18,30]$,
- $\frac{1}{2}$ if age $\in(30,50]$,
- $\frac{2}{3}$ if age $\in(50, \infty)$.

Furthermore, we know that the proportion of the voters

- whose age $\in[18,30]$ is $20 \%$,
- whose age $\in(30,50]$ is $35 \%$,
- whose age $\in(50, \infty)$ is $45 \%$.

Question. What is the global participation rate?
$\longrightarrow$ We have $\Omega=$ "Population of voters" $=\left\{\omega_{1}, \ldots, \omega_{N}\right\}$ and the experiment is selecting an individual of $\Omega$ at random (meaning that $\mathbb{P}$ is the discrete uniform probability measure). Consider the events

$$
\begin{aligned}
A_{1} & :=\{\text { the person selected has age } \in[18,30]\} \\
A_{2} & :=\{\text { the person selected has age } \in(30,50]\} \\
A_{3} & :=\{\text { the person selected has age } \in(50, \infty)\} \\
V & :=\{\text { the selected person participates in the vote }\}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Then we have

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\mathbb{P}\left(A_{1}\right)=0.2, \quad \mathbb{P}\left(V \mid A_{1}\right)=0.25, \\
\mathbb{P}\left(A_{2}\right)=0.35, \quad \mathbb{P}\left(V \mid A_{2}\right)=0.5, \\
\mathbb{P}\left(A_{3}\right)=0.45, \quad \mathbb{P}\left(V \mid A_{3}\right)=\frac{2}{3}
\end{array}
$$

and we want to compute $\mathbb{P}(V)$. Now by applying the Law of total probability 1.21 we get

$$
\mathbb{P}(V)=\sum_{i=1}^{3} \mathbb{P}\left(V \mid A_{i}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(A_{i}\right)=0.525
$$

(2) We have two urns:

- In urn 1 there are 2 white balls and 1 black ball.
- In urn 2 there are 3 white balls and 3 black balls.

Experiment. First, we select one urn at random where urn 1 is selected with probability $p$. Secondly, we select one ball from the selected urn uniformly at random.
Question. What is the probability of selecting a black ball?
$\longrightarrow$ Put

$$
B:=\{\text { the selected ball is black }\}, \quad A_{i}:=\{\operatorname{urn} i \text { is selected }\}
$$

for $i \in\{1,2\}$. Using the Law of total probability 1.21 we have that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}(B) & =\mathbb{P}\left(B \mid A_{1}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(A_{1}\right)+\mathbb{P}\left(B \mid A_{2}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(A_{2}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{3} p+\frac{1}{2}(1-p)=\frac{1}{2}-\frac{p}{6} .
\end{aligned}
$$

In the following, we are going to also provide a more detailed solution to the problem. An elementary outcome of this experiment is given by a pair (urn, ball) with urn $\in\left\{U_{1}, U_{2}\right\}$ and ball $\in\left\{W_{1}, W_{2}, B_{1}, W_{1}^{\prime}, W_{2}^{\prime}, W_{3}^{\prime}, B_{1}^{\prime}, B_{2}^{\prime}, B_{3}^{\prime}\right\}$ such that

$$
\Omega=\left\{\left(U_{1}, W_{1}\right),\left(U_{2}, W_{2}\right),\left(U_{1}, B_{1}\right),\left(U_{2}, W_{1}^{\prime}\right), \ldots\left(U_{2}, B_{3}^{\prime}\right)\right\}=:\left\{\omega_{1}, \ldots, \omega_{9}\right\} .
$$

Furthermore, for the weights $p(\omega):=\mathbb{P}(\{\omega\})$ we have

- $p\left(\omega_{1}\right)=p\left(\omega_{2}\right)=p\left(\omega_{3}\right)$,
- $p\left(\omega_{4}\right)=\ldots=p\left(\omega_{9}\right)$
and

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(A_{1}\right)=p\left(\omega_{1}\right)+p\left(\omega_{2}\right)+p\left(\omega_{3}\right)=3 p\left(\omega_{1}\right) \stackrel{!}{=} p
$$

which now implies

$$
p\left(\omega_{1}\right)=p\left(\omega_{2}\right)=p\left(\omega_{3}\right)=\frac{p}{3} .
$$

Similarly, we also get

$$
p\left(\omega_{4}\right)=\ldots=p\left(\omega_{9}\right)=\frac{1-p}{6}
$$

and thus we can now compute

$$
\mathbb{P}(B)=p\left(\omega_{3}\right)+p\left(\omega_{7}\right)+p\left(\omega_{8}\right)+p\left(\omega_{9}\right)=\frac{1}{2}-\frac{p}{6}
$$

Theorem 1.23. For any events $A_{1}, \ldots, A_{n} \in \mathcal{A}$ such that $\mathbb{P}\left(A_{1} \cap \ldots \cap A_{n}\right)>0$ we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(A_{1} \cap \ldots \cap A_{n}\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(A_{1}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(A_{2} \mid A_{1}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(A_{3} \mid A_{1} \cap A_{2}\right) \cdots \mathbb{P}\left(A_{n} \mid A_{1} \cap \ldots \cap A_{n-1}\right)
$$

Proof. First, note that since $A_{1} \cap \ldots \cap A_{j} \subseteq \bigcap_{i=1}^{n} A_{i}$ holds, we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(A_{1} \cap \ldots \cap A_{j}\right) \geq \mathbb{P}\left(A_{1} \cap \ldots \cap A_{n}\right)>0
$$

by assumption for every $j \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$. Furthermore, by definition we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(A_{1} \cap A_{2}\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(A_{1}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(A_{2} \mid A_{1}\right)
$$

and thus by induction we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(A_{1} \cap \ldots \cap A_{n}\right) & =\mathbb{P}\left(A_{1} \cap \ldots \cap A_{n-1}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(A_{n} \mid A_{1} \cap \ldots \cap A_{n-1}\right) \\
& =\mathbb{P}\left(A_{1}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(A_{2} \mid A_{1}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(A_{3} \mid A_{1} \cap A_{2}\right) \ldots \mathbb{P}\left(A_{n} \mid A_{1} \cap \ldots \cap A_{n-1}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

which concludes the proof.
Example 1.24 (Birthday paradox). Consider a group of $n$ people.
Question. What is the provability that 2 people share their birthday?
$\longrightarrow$ For simplicity, we assume that

- every year has 365 days,
- all days have the same probability to be a birthday.

Put

$$
E:=\{\text { at least } 2 \text { people have the same birthday }\} .
$$

Note that if $n>365$ then $\mathbb{P}(E)=1$. Hence we assume that $n \leq 365$ holds. We have

$$
E^{c}=\{\text { all n people have different birthdays }\}
$$

and

$$
\Omega=\left\{\omega=\left(\omega_{1}, \ldots, \omega_{n}\right) \mid 1 \leq \omega_{i} \leq 365\right\}=\{1,2, \ldots, 365\}^{n}
$$

so

$$
\begin{equation*}
E^{c}=\left\{\omega \in \Omega \mid \forall i \neq j: \omega_{i} \neq \omega_{j}\right\} \subseteq \Omega \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now consider the following events:

- $A_{1}:=\{$ person 1 has birthday on some date $\in\{1, \ldots, 365\}\}$,
- $A_{2}:=\{$ person 2 has birthday that is different from person 1$\}$,
- $A_{2}:=\{$ person 3 has birthday that is different from person 1 and 2$\}$,
- ...
- $A_{n}:=\{$ person $n$ has birthday that is different from person $1,2, \ldots, n-1\}$.

Note that then $E^{c}=A_{1} \cap \ldots \cap A_{n}$ and thus by Theorem 1.23 we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(E^{c}\right) & =\mathbb{P}\left(A_{1}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(A_{2} \mid A_{1}\right) \cdots \mathbb{P}\left(A_{n} \mid A_{1} \cap \ldots \cap A_{n-1}\right) \\
& =1 \cdot \frac{364}{365} \cdot \frac{363}{365} \cdots \frac{366-n}{365}
\end{aligned}
$$

which implies

$$
\mathbb{P}(E)=1-\prod_{i=1}^{n-1} \frac{365-i}{365}
$$

Now we are going to also present a solution with $\Omega$ and the assumption of a Laplace model. Under this assumption, by using (1) we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}(E) & =1-\mathbb{P}\left(E^{c}\right)=1-\frac{\left|E^{c}\right|}{|\Omega|}=1-\frac{\prod_{i=0}^{n-1}(365-i)}{365^{n}} \\
& =1-\frac{\prod_{i=1}^{n-1}(365-i)}{365^{n-1}}=1-\prod_{i=1}^{n-1} \frac{365-i}{365} .
\end{aligned}
$$



### 1.6 Bayes Rule

Let $A$ and $B$ be two events with $\mathbb{P}(A), \mathbb{P}(B)>0$. Then we have

$$
\mathbb{P}(B \mid A)=\frac{\mathbb{P}(A \mid B) \mathbb{P}(B)}{\mathbb{P}(A)}
$$

which is called Bayes rule and directly follows from the definition of conditional probability Definition 1.18). Now we can combine Bayes rule with the Law of total probability 1.21 as follows: If we have $0<\mathbb{P}(B)<1$ then

$$
\mathbb{P}(A)=\mathbb{P}(A \mid B) \mathbb{P}(B)+\mathbb{P}\left(A \mid B^{c}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(B^{c}\right)
$$

and thus

$$
\mathbb{P}(B \mid A)=\frac{\mathbb{P}(A \mid B) \mathbb{P}(B)}{\mathbb{P}(A \mid B) \mathbb{P}(B)+\mathbb{P}\left(A \mid B^{c}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(B^{c}\right)}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Example 1.25 (false positive / false negative). In a certain population, the probability that and individual is affected by an illness $K$ is $p=\frac{1}{100}$. It is possible to get tested but the test is not perfect. This means that if we set

$$
B:=\{\text { person has illness } K\}, T:=\{\text { test is positive }\}
$$

then we have $\mathbb{P}(T \mid B)=0.96$ and $\mathbb{P}\left(T^{c} \mid B^{c}\right)=0.94$, so with $4 \%$ we get a false negative and with $6 \%$ a false positive.
Question. What is the probability that a person is ill, given that he tested positive?
$\longrightarrow$ Using Bayes rule, we get

$$
\mathbb{P}(B \mid T)=\frac{\mathbb{P}(T \mid B) \mathbb{P}(B)}{\mathbb{P}(T \mid B) \mathbb{P}(B)+\mathbb{P}\left(T \mid B^{c}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(B^{c}\right)} \approx 0.14
$$

Theorem 1.26. Let $\left(B_{i}\right)_{i \in I}$ be a countable partition of $\Omega$ such that $\mathbb{P}\left(B_{i}\right)>0$ for all $i \in I$. Then for every event $A \in \mathcal{A}$ with $\mathbb{P}(A)>0$ we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(B_{i} \mid A\right)=\frac{\mathbb{P}\left(A \mid B_{i}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(B_{i}\right)}{\sum_{j \in I} \mathbb{P}\left(A \mid B_{j}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(B_{j}\right)}
$$

### 1.7 Independence

Definition 1.27. A collection of events $\left(A_{i}\right)_{i \in I}$ is said to be independent if

$$
\forall J \subseteq I \text { with }|J|<\infty \text { we have } \mathbb{P}\left(\bigcap_{j \in J} A_{j}\right)=\prod_{j \in J} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{j}\right)
$$

In this case, we also say that the events $\left(A_{i}\right)_{i \in I}$ are mutually independent.
Remarks 1.28.

- Note that in Definition 1.27 the indexing set $I$ can be arbitrary.
- For any event $A \in \mathcal{A}$ the collections $\{A, \Omega\}$ and $\{A, \emptyset\}$ are independent.
- For any events $A, B \in \mathcal{A}$ with $\mathbb{P}(A), \mathbb{P}(B)>0$ we have that $A$ and $B$ are independent if and only if $\mathbb{P}(A \mid B)=\mathbb{P}(A)$ or $\mathbb{P}(B \mid A)=\mathbb{P}(B)$ holds.
- In Definition 1.27 the requirement " $\forall J \subseteq I$ with $|J|<\infty$ " cannot be relaxed in general as shown in the following example.

Example 1.29. Consider the experiment of tossing a fair coin twice and the events

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A:=\{\text { the first toss results in heads }\} \\
& B:=\{\text { the second toss results in heads }\} \\
& C:=\{\text { the tosses result in different outcomes }\}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Then $\Omega=\{0,1\}^{2}$ and under the assumption of a Laplace model, we have $\mathbb{P}(\{\omega\})=\frac{1}{4}$ for all $\omega \in \Omega$. Furthermore, we have

$$
\mathbb{P}(A)=\frac{1}{2}, \mathbb{P}(B)=\frac{1}{2}, \mathbb{P}(C)=\frac{1}{2}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{P}(A \cap B)=\frac{1}{4}=\mathbb{P}(A) \mathbb{P}(B) \\
& \mathbb{P}(A \cap C)=\frac{1}{4}=\mathbb{P}(A) \mathbb{P}(C) \\
& \mathbb{P}(B \cap B)=\frac{1}{4}=\mathbb{P}(B) \mathbb{P}(B)
\end{aligned}
$$

which means that the events $A, B, C$ are pairwise independent. But we have

$$
\mathbb{P}(A \cap B \cap C)=\mathbb{P}(\emptyset)=0 \neq \frac{1}{8}=\mathbb{P}(A) \mathbb{P}(B) \mathbb{P}(C)
$$

and thus the evens $A, B, C$ are not mutually independent.
Lemma 1.30. Let $\left(A_{i}\right)_{i \in I}$ be an independent collection of events. If we set $B_{i}:=A_{i}$ or $B_{i}:=A_{i}^{c}$ for all $i \in I$ then the new collection $\left(B_{i}\right)_{i \in I}$ is again independent.

Definition 1.31. A collection of random variables $\left(X_{i}\right)_{i \in I}$ defined on the same probability space $\Omega$ is said to be independent if the events $\left\{X_{i}=x_{i}\right\}_{i \in I}$ are independent for every choice of $x_{i} \in X_{i}(\Omega)$.

Notation. In probability theory, when we have two functions $X: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and $g: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ we often write $g(X):=g \circ X$ to denote their composition.

Proposition 1.32. Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ be independent random variables. Then for any functions $g_{i}$ : $X_{i}(\Omega) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ for $1 \leq i \leq n$ such that $\mathbb{E}\left[\left|g_{i}\left(X_{i}\right)\right|\right]<\infty$ we have

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[\prod_{i=1}^{n} g_{i}\left(X_{i}\right)\right]=\prod_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{E}\left[g_{i}\left(X_{i}\right)\right]
$$

To prove this result, we need the following lemma.
Lemma 1.33. Let $X: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{d}$ be $a$ random vector of dimension $d$, which means that all its components $X_{i}: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ are random variables. If $g: X(\Omega) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is any function with $g \geq 0$ or $\mathbb{E}[|g(X)|]<\infty$ then

$$
\mathbb{E}[g(X)]=\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)} g(x) \mathbb{P}(X=x)
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Proof. In both cases, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathbb{E}[g(X)] & =\sum_{\omega \in \Omega} g(X(\omega)) p(\omega) \\
& =\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)} \sum_{\omega: X(\omega)=x} g(X(\omega)) p(\omega) \\
& =\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)} g(x) \sum_{\omega: X(\omega)=x} p(\omega) \\
& =\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)} g(x) \mathbb{P}(X=x) \tag{1}
\end{align*}
$$

where $p(\omega):=\mathbb{P}(\{\omega\})$ and at (1) we used $\sigma$-additivity of $\mathbb{P}$.
Proof of Proposition 1.32. Put $X:=\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)$ and consider the function

$$
h: X(\Omega) \rightarrow \mathbb{R},\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right) \mapsto \prod_{i=1}^{n}\left|g\left(x_{i}\right)\right|
$$

Then $h \geq 0$ and thus by Lemma 1.33 we can write

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[\prod_{i=1}^{n}\left|g_{i}\left(X_{i}\right)\right|\right]=\mathbb{E}[h(X)]=\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)} h(x) \mathbb{P}(X=x)
$$

Now note that by independence of $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}(X=x) & =\mathbb{P}\left(X_{1}=x_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}=x_{n}\right) \\
& =\prod_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{P}\left(X_{i}=x_{i}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}[h(X)] & =\sum_{\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right) \in X(\Omega)}\left(\prod_{i=1}^{n}\left|g_{i}\left(x_{i}\right)\right|\right) \cdot\left(\prod_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{P}\left(X_{i}=x_{i}\right)\right) \\
& =\sum_{x_{n}} \sum_{x_{n-1}} \cdots \sum_{x_{1}} \prod_{i=1}^{n}\left|g_{i}\left(x_{i}\right)\right| \mathbb{P}\left(X_{i}=x_{i}\right) \\
& =\prod_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{x_{i}}\left|g_{i}\left(x_{i}\right)\right| \mathbb{P}\left(X_{i}=x_{i}\right) \\
& =\prod_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{E}\left[\left|g_{i}\left(X_{i}\right)\right|\right]<\infty
\end{aligned}
$$

because we have $\mathbb{E}\left[\left|g_{i}\left(X_{i}\right)\right|\right]<\infty$ for all $1 \leq i \leq n$ by assumption. Hence $\mathbb{E}\left[\prod_{i=1}^{n} g_{i}\left(X_{i}\right)\right]$ is finite as well and by replacing $h$ by $h(x)=\prod_{i=1}^{n} g_{i}\left(x_{i}\right)$ we can conclude.

Example 1.34 (false positive / false negative). Recall the setting of Example 1.25. Let

$$
T_{1}:=\left\{1^{\text {st }} \text { test is positive }\right\}, \quad T_{2}:=\left\{2^{\text {nd }} \text { test is positive }\right\}
$$

and assume that

- $\mathbb{P}\left(T_{1} \cap T_{2} \mid B\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(T_{1} \mid B\right) \mathbb{P}\left(T_{2} \mid B\right)$,
- $\mathbb{P}\left(T_{1} \cap T_{2} \mid B^{c}\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(T_{1} \mid B^{c}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(T_{2} \mid B^{c}\right)$,
- $\mathbb{P}\left(T_{1} \mid B\right) \mathbb{P}\left(T_{2} \mid B\right)=0.96$,
- $\mathbb{P}\left(T_{1} \mid B^{c}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(T_{2} \mid B^{c}\right)=0.06$.

Then we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(B \mid T_{1} \cap T_{2}\right)=\frac{\mathbb{P}\left(T_{1} \cap T_{2} \mid B\right) \mathbb{P}(B)}{\mathbb{P}\left(T_{1} \cap T_{2} \mid B\right) \mathbb{P}(B)+\mathbb{P}\left(T_{1} \cap T_{2} \mid B^{c}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(B^{c}\right)}=0.72
$$

by Bayes rule.
Example 1.35. Consider $n$ independent tosses of a $p$-coin, so $\Omega=\{0,1\}^{n}$. For $1 \leq i \leq n$ define

$$
X_{i}: \Omega \rightarrow\{0,1\}, \omega \mapsto \omega_{i}
$$

so $X_{i}$ represents the (random) outcome of the $i$-th toss. Let $\mathbb{P}$ be the probability measure on $\mathcal{A}:=2^{\Omega}$ such that
(1) $\mathbb{P}\left(X_{i}=1\right)=p$,
(2) $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ are independent.

Question. What is $\mathbb{P}$ ?
$\longrightarrow$ Note that (1) is equivalent to

$$
\forall x \in\{0,1\}: \quad \mathbb{P}\left(X_{i}=x\right)=p^{x}(1-p)^{1-x}
$$

Now let $\omega=\left(\omega_{1}, \ldots, \omega_{n}\right) \in \Omega$. Then

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathbb{P}(\{\omega\}) & =\mathbb{P}\left(X_{1}=\omega_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}=\omega_{n}\right)=\prod_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{P}\left(X_{i}=\omega_{i}\right)  \tag{3}\\
& =\prod_{i=1}^{n} p^{\omega_{i}}(1-p)^{1-\omega_{i}}=p^{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \omega_{i}}(1-p)^{n-\sum_{i=1}^{n} \omega_{i}} \\
& =p^{k}(1-p)^{k}
\end{align*}
$$

for $k:=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \omega_{i}=\left|\left\{i \mid \omega_{i}=1\right\}\right|$ where at (3) we used independence. Hence $\mathbb{P}$ is uniquely given by

$$
\mathbb{P}(\{\omega\})=p^{k}(1-p)^{1-k}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Now put

$$
S_{n}:=\sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}=\text { "the number of Heads obtained in } n \text {-tosses", }
$$

so $S_{n}(\Omega)=\{0,1, \ldots, n\}$. For $k \in S_{n}(\Omega)$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=k\right) & =\mathbb{P}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}=k\right) \\
& =\sum_{1 \leq i_{1}<\ldots<i_{k} \leq n} \mathbb{P}\left(X_{i_{1}}=1, \ldots, X_{i_{k}}=1, X_{i}=0, \forall i \notin\left\{i_{1}, \ldots, i_{k}\right\}\right) \\
& =\binom{n}{k} p^{k}(1-p)^{n-k} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Furthermore, we have

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[S_{n}\right]=\mathbb{E}\left[\sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}\right]=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{E}\left[X_{i}\right]=n p
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}\left[S_{n}^{2}\right] & =\sum_{k=0}^{n} k^{2} \mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=k\right) \\
& =\sum_{k=0}^{n} k^{2}\binom{n}{k} p^{k}(1-p)^{n-k}=\ldots
\end{aligned}
$$

by Lemma 1.33. Note that this will result in an involved computation. A simpler way to compute $\mathbb{E}\left[S_{n}^{2}\right]$ is the following :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}\left[S_{n}^{2}\right] & =\mathbb{E}\left[\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}\right)^{2}\right]=\mathbb{E}[\sum_{i=1}^{n} \underbrace{X_{i}^{2}}_{=X_{i}}+\sum_{1 \leq i \neq j \leq n} X_{i} X_{j}] \\
& =\mathbb{E}\left[S_{n}\right]+\mathbb{E}\left[\sum_{1 \leq i \neq j \leq n} X_{i} X_{j}\right] \\
& =n p+\sum_{1 \leq i \neq j \leq n} \underbrace{\mathbb{E}\left[X_{i} X_{j}\right]}_{=\mathbb{E}\left[X_{i}\right] \mathbb{E}\left[X_{j}\right]=p^{2}} \\
& =n p+\sum_{1 \leq i \neq j \leq n} p^{2} \\
& =n p+\left(n^{2}-n\right) p^{2}=n p+n^{2} p^{2}-n p^{2} \\
& =n p(1-p)+\mathbb{E}\left[S_{n}\right]^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

and thus

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[S_{n}^{2}\right]-\mathbb{E}\left[S_{n}\right]^{2}=n p(1-p)
$$

which is the variance of $S_{n}$.

### 1.8 Conditional Expectation

Let $\Omega$ be countable, $\mathcal{A}=2^{\Omega}$ and $\mathbb{P}$ the probability measure associated with given weights $\{p(\omega) \mid \omega \in$ $\Omega\}$.

Definition 1.36. Let $B \in \mathcal{A}$ with $\mathbb{P}(B)>0$. For a random variable $X$ with $\mathbb{E}[|X|]<\infty$ we define the conditional expectation of $X$ given $B$ by

$$
\mathbb{E}[X \mid B]:=\frac{\mathbb{E}\left[X \mathbb{1}_{B}\right]}{\mathbb{P}(B)}
$$

Remarks 1.37.

- We have $\mathbb{E}[X \mid \Omega]=\mathbb{E}[X]$.
- We have

$$
\mathbb{E}[X \mid B]=\frac{\sum_{\omega \in \Omega} X(\omega) \mathbb{1}_{B}(\omega) p(\omega)}{\mathbb{P}(B)}=\sum_{\omega \in \Omega} X(\omega) \frac{p(\omega) \mathbb{1}_{B}(\omega)}{\mathbb{P}(B)}
$$

- The map $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow[0,1], A \mapsto \mathbb{P}(A \mid B)$ is $\sigma$-additive In fact, if $\left(A_{i}\right)_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ is a collection of pairwise disjoint sets, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigsqcup_{i} A_{i} \mid B\right) & =\frac{\mathbb{P}\left(\bigsqcup_{i} A_{i} \cap B\right)}{\mathbb{P}(B)} \\
& =\frac{\mathbb{P}\left(\bigsqcup_{i}\left(A_{i} \cap B\right)\right)}{\mathbb{P}(B)} \\
& =\frac{\sum_{i} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{i} \cap B\right)}{\mathbb{P}(B)} \\
& =\sum_{i} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{i} \mid B\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Using this, we get

$$
\mathbb{E}[X \mid B]=\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)} \mathbb{P}(X=x \mid B)
$$

Definition 1.38. Let $\mathcal{B}=\left(B_{i}\right)_{i}$ be a partition of $\Omega$ with $\mathbb{P}\left(B_{i}\right)>0$ and let $X$ be a random variable on $\Omega$ with $\mathbb{E}[|X|]<\infty$. Then we define

$$
\mathbb{E}[X \mid \mathcal{B}]: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, \omega \mapsto \sum_{i} \mathbb{E}\left[X \mid B_{i}\right] \mathbb{1}_{B_{i}}(\omega)
$$

called the conditional expectation map of $X$ given $\mathcal{B}$.
Convention. Note that in Definition 1.36 we assumed $\mathbb{P}(B)>0$. For the following definition, we use the convention $\mathbb{E}[X \mid B]=0$ if $\mathbb{P}(B)=0$.

## Probability \& Statistics

Definition 1.39. Let $X$ and $Y$ be two random variables on $\Omega$ such that $\mathbb{E}[|X|]<\infty$ and let $\left\{y_{i}\right\}_{i}=$ $Y(\Omega)$. Then the conditional expectation of $X$ given $Y$ is defined to be the random variable

$$
\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y]:=\mathbb{E}\left[X \mid\left\{Y=y_{i}\right\}_{i}\right]=\sum_{i} \mathbb{E}\left[X \mid Y=y_{i}\right] \mathbb{1}_{\left\{Y=y_{i}\right\}}
$$

Proposition 1.40. Let $X, X^{\prime}$ and $Y$ be random variables on $\Omega$ such that $\mathbb{E}[|X|], \mathbb{E}\left[\left|X^{\prime}\right|\right]<\infty$.
(i) The conditional expectation map is linear, so for all $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ we have

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[\alpha X+X^{\prime} \mid Y\right]=\alpha \mathbb{E}[X \mid Y]+\mathbb{E}\left[X^{\prime} \mid Y\right]
$$

(ii) Let $g: X(\Omega) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a map with $\mathbb{E}[|g(X)|]<\infty$. Then we have

$$
\mathbb{E}[g(X) \mid X]=g(X)
$$

(iii) If $X$ and $Y$ are independent then $\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y]=\mathbb{E}[X]$.
(iv) We always have $\mathbb{E}[\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y]]=\mathbb{E}[X]$, called the tower rule.

Proof.
(i) Follows from linearity of the expectation.
(ii) Set $X(\Omega)=\left(x_{i}\right)_{i}$. Then by definition we have

$$
\mathbb{E}[g(X) \mid X]=\sum_{i} \mathbb{E}\left[g(X) \mid X=x_{i}\right] \mathbb{1}_{\left\{X=x_{i}\right\}}
$$

Now, for $\mathbb{P}\left(X=x_{i}\right)>0$, compute

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}\left[g(X) \mid X=x_{i}\right] & =\frac{\mathbb{E}\left[g(X) \mathbb{1}_{\left\{X=x_{i}\right\}}\right]}{\mathbb{P}\left(X=x_{i}\right)} \\
& =\frac{\mathbb{E}\left[g\left(x_{i}\right) \mathbb{1}_{\left\{X=x_{i}\right\}}\right]}{\mathbb{P}\left(X=x_{i}\right)} \\
& =g\left(x_{i}\right) \frac{\mathbb{E}\left[\mathbb{1}_{\left\{X=x_{i}\right\}}\right]}{\mathbb{P}\left(X=x_{i}\right)} \\
& =g\left(x_{i}\right) \frac{\mathbb{P}\left(X=x_{i}\right)}{\mathbb{P}\left(X=x_{i}\right)}=g\left(x_{i}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence we get

$$
\mathbb{E}[g(X) \mid X]=\sum_{i} g\left(x_{i}\right) \mathbb{1}_{\left\{X=x_{i}\right\}}=g(X)
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

(iii) Write $Y(\Omega)=\left\{y_{i}\right\}_{i}$ and observe that

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y] & =\sum_{i} \mathbb{E}\left[X \mid Y=y_{i}\right] \mathbb{1}_{\left\{Y=y_{i}\right\}} \\
& =\sum_{i} \sum_{x \in X(\Omega)} x \mathbb{P}\left(X=x \mid Y=y_{i}\right) \mathbb{1}_{\left\{Y=y_{i}\right\}} \\
& =\sum_{i} \sum_{x \in X(\Omega)} x \mathbb{P}(X=x) \mathbb{1}_{\left\{Y=y_{i}\right\}}  \tag{1}\\
& =\mathbb{E}[X],
\end{align*}
$$

where at (1) we used independence of $X, Y$.
(iv) By definition, we have

$$
\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y]=\sum_{i} \mathbb{E}\left[X \mid Y=y_{i}\right] \mathbb{1}_{\left\{Y=y_{i}\right\}}
$$

and thus

$$
\mathbb{E}[\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y]]=\mathbb{E}\left[\sum_{i} \mathbb{E}\left[X \mid Y=y_{i}\right] \mathbb{1}_{\left\{Y=y_{i}\right\}}\right] .
$$

Now using the triangular inequality, we get

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathbb{E}[|\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y]|] & \leq \mathbb{E}\left[\sum_{i}\left|\mathbb{E}\left[X \mid Y=y_{i}\right]\right| \mathbb{1}_{\left\{Y=y_{i}\right\}}\right] \\
& =\sum_{i} \mid \mathbb{E}\left[X \mid Y=y_{i}\right] \mathbb{E}\left[\mathbb{1}_{Y=y_{i}}\right]  \tag{2}\\
& =\sum_{i} \mid \mathbb{E}\left[X \mid Y=y_{i}\right] \mathbb{P}\left(Y=y_{i}\right)  \tag{2}\\
& =\sum_{i}\left|\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)} x \mathbb{P}\left(X=x \mid Y=y_{i}\right)\right| \mathbb{P}\left(Y=y_{i}\right)  \tag{2}\\
& \leq \sum_{i} \sum_{x \in X(\Omega)}|x| \mathbb{P}\left(X=x \mid Y=y_{i}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(Y=y_{i}\right) \\
& =\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)}|x| \sum_{i} \mathbb{P}\left(X=x, Y=y_{i}\right) \\
& =\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)}|x| \mathbb{P}(X=x)=\mathbb{E}[|X|]<\infty .
\end{align*}
$$

where at (2) we used linearity. A similar computation now shows that

$$
\mathbb{E}[\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y]]=\mathbb{E}[X]
$$

holds.

## Probability \& Statistics

Proposition 1.41 (Jensen's inequality). Let $X$ be a random variable with $\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right]<\infty$. Then we have

$$
\mathbb{E}[|X|] \leq \sqrt{\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right]}
$$

and thus $\mathbb{E}[|X|]<\infty$.
Proof. Observe that we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathbb{E}[|X|] & =\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)}|x| \mathbb{P}(X=x) \\
& =\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)}|x| \sqrt{\mathbb{P}(X=x)} \sqrt{\mathbb{P}(X=x)} \\
& \leq \sqrt{\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)} x^{2} \mathbb{P}(X=x)} \underbrace{\sqrt{\sum_{x \in X(\Omega)} \mathbb{P}(X=x)}}_{=1}  \tag{1}\\
& =\sqrt{\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right]}<\infty
\end{align*}
$$

where at (1) we used the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality.
Now consider the function

$$
\psi(c):=\mathbb{E}\left[(X-c)^{2}\right]
$$

Question. What is the value of $\arg \min _{c \in \mathbb{R}} \psi(c)$ ?
Observe that we have

$$
\psi(c)=\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}-2 X c+c^{2}\right]=\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right]-2 c \mathbb{E}[X]+c^{2}
$$

and thus

$$
\psi^{\prime}(c)=-2 \mathbb{E}[X]+2 c=2(c-\mathbb{E}[X]) \stackrel{!}{=} 0 . \Longleftrightarrow c=\mathbb{E}[X]
$$

Hence $c^{*}:=\mathbb{E}[X]$ is the unique stationary point of $\psi$, which is a strictly convex function, so

$$
\underset{c \in \mathbb{R}}{\arg \min } \mathbb{E}\left[(X-c)^{2}\right]=\mathbb{E}[X]
$$

Theorem 1.42. Let $X$ be a random variable on $\Omega$ such that $\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right]<\infty$. If $\mathcal{B}=\left(B_{i}\right)_{i}$ ias a partition of $\Omega$ such that $\mathbb{P}\left(B_{i}\right)>0$ then

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[(X-\mathbb{E}[X \mid \mathcal{B}])^{2}\right]=\underset{c_{i}: \sum_{i} c_{i}^{2} \mathbb{P}\left(B_{i}\right)<\infty}{\arg \min } \mathbb{E}\left[\left(X-\sum_{i} c_{i} \mathbb{1}_{B_{i}}\right)^{2}\right]
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Corollary 1.43. Let $X$ and $Y$ be two random variables on $\Omega$ such that $\mathbb{E}[|X|]<\infty$. Then

$$
\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y]=\underset{\substack{g: Y(\Omega) \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \\ \mathbb{E}\left[g(Y)^{2}\right]<\infty}}{\arg \min } \mathbb{E}\left[(X-g(Y))^{2}\right]
$$

We omit the proof of Theorem 1.42 .
Proof of Corollary 1.43. By definition we have

$$
\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y]=\mathbb{E}[X \mid \mathcal{B}]
$$

for $\mathcal{B}:=\left(B_{i}\right)_{i}$ with $B_{i}=\left\{Y=y_{i}\right\}$ if we write $Y(\Omega)=\left\{y_{i}\right\}_{i}$. By Theorem 1.42 we thus know that

$$
\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y]=\underset{c_{i}: \sum_{i} c_{i}^{2} \mathbb{P}\left(Y=y_{i}\right)<\infty}{\arg \min } \mathbb{E}\left[\left(X-\sum_{i} c_{i} \mathbb{1}_{\left\{Y=y_{i}\right\}}\right)^{2}\right]
$$

Now for any given $\left(c_{i}\right)_{i}$ there exists a function

$$
g: Y(\Omega) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}
$$

such that $g(Y)=\sum_{i} c_{i} \mathbb{1}_{\left\{Y=y_{i}\right\}}$. Conversely, let $g: Y(\Omega) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be any function and define $c_{i}:=g\left(y_{i}\right)$. Then again $g(Y)=\sum_{i} c_{i} \mathbb{1}_{\left\{Y=y_{i}\right\}}$ holds. Now observe that then

$$
\sum_{i} c_{i}^{2} \mathbb{P}\left(Y=y_{i}\right)=\sum_{i} g\left(y_{i}\right)^{2} \mathbb{P}\left(Y=y_{i}\right)=\mathbb{E}\left[g(Y)^{2}\right]
$$

which concludes the proof.

## Examples 1.44.

(1) Let $X, Y$ be two random variables defined on $\Omega$ with

$$
X(\Omega)=Y(\Omega)=\{0,1\}
$$

$p \in(0,1)$ and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}(X=Y=0) & =\frac{p}{2} \\
\mathbb{P}(X=0, Y=1) & =\frac{1-p}{2} \\
\mathbb{P}(X=1, Y=0) & =\frac{1-p}{2} \\
\mathbb{P}(X=Y=1) & =\frac{p}{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y] & =\sum_{y \in Y(\Omega)} \mathbb{E}[X \mid Y=y] \mathbb{1}_{\{Y=y\}} \\
& =\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y=0] \mathbb{1}_{\{Y=0\}}+\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y=1] \mathbb{1}_{\{Y=1\}} \\
& =\mathbb{P}(X=1 \mid Y=0) \mathbb{1}_{\{Y=0\}}+\mathbb{P}(X=1 \mid Y=1) \mathbb{1}_{\{Y=1\}} \\
& =(1-p) \mathbb{1}_{\{Y=0\}}+p \mathbb{1}_{\{Y=1\}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly, we get

$$
\mathbb{E}[Y \mid X]=(1-p) \mathbb{1}_{X=0}+p \mathbb{1}_{X=1}
$$

(2) Consider random variables $X, Y$ on $\Omega$ such that $Y \sim \operatorname{Pois}(\lambda)$ for $\lambda>0$ and conditionally on $Y=k, X$ has a binomial distribution with success probability $p \in(0,1)$ and $k$ number of trials. Then

$$
\mathbb{P}(Y=k)=\frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{k}}{k!}
$$

and

$$
\mathbb{P}(X=j \mid Y=k)= \begin{cases}0 & \text { if } j>k \\ \binom{k}{j} p^{j}(1-p)^{k-j} & \text { if } j \leq k\end{cases}
$$

Question. What are $\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y]$ and $\mathbb{E}[X]$ ?
$\longrightarrow$ Here we can use that fact that if $S \sim \operatorname{Binomial}(n, p)$ then $\mathbb{E}[S]=n p$. Hence we have

$$
\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y=k]=k p
$$

and thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y] & =\sum_{k \geq 0} k p \mathbb{1}_{\{Y=k\}} \\
& =p \sum_{k \geq 0} k \mathbb{1}_{\{Y=k\}}=p Y .
\end{aligned}
$$

Now using the tower rule, we get

$$
\mathbb{E}[X]=\mathbb{E}[\mathbb{E}[X \mid Y]]=\mathbb{E}[p Y]=p \mathbb{E}[Y]=p \lambda
$$

(3) Let $X$ and $Y$ be two independent random variables such that

$$
X \sim \operatorname{Pois}\left(\lambda_{1}\right), \quad Y \sim \operatorname{Pois}\left(\lambda_{2}\right)
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

for $\lambda_{1}, \lambda_{2}>0$ and put $S:=Y_{1}+Y_{2} \sim \operatorname{Pois}\left(\lambda_{1}+\lambda_{2}\right)$.
Question. What is $\mathbb{E}[X \mid S]$ ?
$\longrightarrow$ To determine this, we need to compute $\mathbb{P}(X=x \mid S=s)$ for all $x, s \in \mathbb{N}_{0}$. Observe that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}(X=x \mid S=s) & =\frac{\mathbb{P}(X=x, S=s)}{\mathbb{P}(S=s)} \\
& =\frac{\mathbb{P}(X=x, S=s)}{\sum_{x^{\prime}} \mathbb{P}\left(X=x^{\prime}, S=s\right)}
\end{aligned}
$$

We have

$$
\{X=x, S=s\}=\{X=x, X+Y=s\}=\{X=x, Y=s-x\}
$$

and thus

$$
\mathbb{P}(X=x, S=s)= \begin{cases}0 & \text { if } x>s \\ \mathbb{P}(X=x) \mathbb{P}(Y=s-x)=\frac{e^{-\lambda_{1}} \lambda_{1}^{x}}{x!} \frac{e^{-\lambda_{2}} \lambda_{2}^{s-x}}{(s-x)!} & \text { if } x \leq s\end{cases}
$$

Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{x^{\prime}} \mathbb{P}\left(X=x^{\prime}, S=s\right) & =\sum_{x^{\prime}=0}^{s} \mathbb{P}\left(X=x^{\prime}, Y=s-x^{\prime}\right) \\
& =\sum_{x^{\prime}=0}^{s} \frac{e^{-\lambda_{1}} \lambda_{1}^{x^{\prime}}}{x^{\prime}!} \frac{e^{-\lambda_{2}} \lambda_{2}^{s-x^{\prime}}}{\left(s-x^{\prime}\right)!} \\
& =\frac{e^{-\lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2}}}{s!} \sum_{x^{\prime}=0}^{s}\binom{s}{x^{\prime}} \lambda_{1}^{x^{\prime}} \lambda_{2}^{s-x^{\prime}} \\
& =\frac{e^{-\lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2}}}{s!}\left(\lambda_{1}+\lambda_{2}\right)^{s} \\
& =\mathbb{P}(S=s)
\end{aligned}
$$

Now we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}(X=x \mid S=s) & =\frac{s!}{x!(s-x)!} \frac{\lambda_{1}^{x} \lambda_{2}^{s-x}}{\left(\lambda_{1}+\lambda_{2}\right)^{s}} \\
& =\binom{s}{x}\left(\frac{\lambda_{1}}{\lambda_{1}+\lambda_{2}}\right)^{x}\left(1-\frac{\lambda_{1}}{\lambda_{1}+\lambda_{2}}\right)^{s-x}
\end{aligned}
$$

and thus

$$
X \left\lvert\, S=s \sim \operatorname{Binomial}\left(\frac{\lambda_{1}}{\lambda_{1}+\lambda_{2}}, s\right)\right.
$$

where $X \mid S=s$ denotes the random variable $X$ given the event $S=s$. Hence

$$
\mathbb{E}[X \mid S=s]=\frac{\lambda_{1}}{\lambda_{1}+\lambda_{2}} s
$$

and thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}[X \mid S] & =\sum_{s \geq 0} \mathbb{E}[X \mid S=s] \mathbb{1}_{\{S=s\}} \\
& =\sum_{s \geq 0} \frac{\lambda_{1}}{\lambda_{1}+\lambda_{2}} s \mathbb{1}_{\{S=s\}}=\frac{\lambda_{1}}{\lambda_{1}+\lambda_{2}} S
\end{aligned}
$$

In particular, if $\lambda_{1}=\lambda_{2}$ then $\mathbb{E}[X \mid S]=\frac{S}{2}$.
Note that in the case of $\lambda_{1}=\lambda_{2}$ there is a quicker method to compute $\mathbb{E}[X \mid S]$. Observe that in this case

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}[X \mid S] & =\mathbb{E}[X+Y-Y \mid S] \\
& =\mathbb{E}[S \mid S]-\mathbb{E}[Y \mid S] \\
& =S-\mathbb{E}[X \mid S]
\end{aligned}
$$

since $X$ and $Y$ "play the same role" and thus $\mathbb{E}[X \mid S]=\frac{S}{2}$.

## Probability \& Statistics

2 Random Walks

### 2.1 Introduction

Let $N \in \mathbb{N}$ and consider the sample space $\Omega:=\{-1,1\}^{N}$ with the uniform probability measure on $\mathcal{A}=2^{\Omega}$, that is

$$
\mathbb{P}(A)=\frac{|A|}{|\Omega|}=\frac{|A|}{2^{N}}
$$

for all $A \in \mathcal{A}$.
Definition 2.1. Set $S_{0}(\omega):=0$ and for $1 \leq n \leq N$

$$
S_{n}(\omega):=\sum_{k=1}^{n} \omega_{i}
$$

for $\omega=\left(\omega_{1}, \ldots, \omega_{N}\right) \in \Omega$. Then the sequence $\left(S_{n}\right)_{n \geq 0}$ is called a random walk with $N$ steps starting at 0 .

3 independent realizations of RW with 20 steps


Figure 1: Three random walks starting at 0 with $N=20$.

## 3 independent realizations of RW with 100 steps



Figure 2: Three random walks starting at 0 with $N=100$.

For $k \in\{1, \ldots, N\}$ set $X_{k}(\omega):=\omega_{i}$, so we have

$$
S_{n}=\sum_{k=1}^{n} X_{k}
$$

Now observe that

$$
\left|\left\{X_{k}=1\right\}\right|=\left|\left\{\omega \in \Omega \mid X_{k}(\omega)=1\right\}\right|=2^{N-1}
$$

and thus $\mathbb{P}\left(X_{k}=1\right)=\frac{1}{2}$. Now fix integers $1 \leq k_{1}<\ldots<k_{l} \leq N$ and $x_{k_{1}}, \ldots, x_{k_{l}} \in\{-1,1\}$. Then we have

$$
\left|\left\{X_{k_{1}}=x_{k_{1}}, \ldots, X_{k_{l}}=x_{k_{l}}\right\}\right|=2^{N-l}
$$

and thus

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(X_{k_{1}}=x_{k_{1}}, \ldots, X_{k_{l}}=x_{k_{l}}\right)=\frac{1}{2^{l}}
$$

But this means that

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcap_{j=1}^{l}\left\{X_{k_{j}}=x_{k_{j}}\right\}\right)=\frac{1}{2^{l}}=\prod_{j=1}^{l} \underbrace{\mathbb{P}\left(X_{k_{j}}=x_{k_{j}}\right)}_{=\frac{1}{2}}
$$

## 3 independent realizations of RW with 1000 steps



Figure 3: Three random walks starting at 0 with $N=1000$.
which proves that $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{N}$ are independent.

## Remarks 2.2.

- For a given $\Omega$, the graph of the points $\left(n, S_{n}(\omega)\right)_{0 \leq n \leq N}$ is called the trajectory of the random walk.
- For $k \in\{1, \ldots, N\}$ we have

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[X_{k}\right]=0
$$

We can even say that $X_{k}=2 U_{k}-1$ holds for $U_{k}:=\mathbb{1}_{\left\{X_{k}=1\right\}}$ and $U_{1}, \ldots, U_{N} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \operatorname{Bernoulli}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$, so $U_{1}, \ldots, U_{N}$ can be viewed as the outcome of tossing a fair coin $N$ times.

- We have

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[S_{n}\right]=\mathbb{E}\left[\sum_{k=1}^{N} X_{k}\right]=\sum_{k=1}^{N} \mathbb{E}\left[X_{k}\right]=0
$$

Theorem 2.3. Let $n \in\{1, \ldots, N\}$. Then we have

$$
S_{n}(\Omega)=\{2 k-n \mid 0 \leq k \leq n\}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Moreover, for $k \in\{0, \ldots, n\}$ we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=2 k-n\right)=\binom{n}{k} 2^{-n}
$$

Proof. By Remarks 2.2 we know that

$$
X_{k}=2 U_{k}-1
$$

for $1 \leq k \leq N$ where $U_{1}, \ldots, U_{N} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \operatorname{Bernoulli}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$. Then by definition of $S_{n}$ we get

$$
S_{n}=2 \sum_{k=1}^{n} U_{k}-n
$$

where $\sum_{k=1}^{n} U_{k} \sim \operatorname{Binomail}\left(n, \frac{1}{2}\right)$. Hence we have

$$
S_{n}(\Omega)=\{2 k-n \mid 0 \leq k \leq n\}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=2 k-1\right) & =\mathbb{P}\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n} U_{j}=k\right) \\
& =\binom{n}{k}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{k}\left(1-\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-k} \\
& =\binom{n}{k} 2^{-n}
\end{aligned}
$$

which concludes the proof.
Lemma 2.4. Let $\left(S_{n}\right)_{1 \leq n \leq N}$ be a random walk with $N$ steps starting at 0 . Then for all $n \in\{1, \ldots, N\}$ we have

$$
\max _{x \in S_{n}(\Omega)} \mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=x\right)= \begin{cases}\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=0\right) & \text { if } n \text { is even } \\ \mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=1\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}-1\right) & \text { if } n \text { is odd }\end{cases}
$$

Proof. For $k \in\{0, \ldots, n\}$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
C & :=\frac{\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=2 k-n\right)}{\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=2(k-1)-n\right)}=\frac{\binom{n}{k} 2^{-n}}{\binom{n}{k-1} 2^{-n}} \\
& =\frac{(k-1)!(n-k+1)!}{k!(n-k)!}=\frac{n-k+1}{k} \geq 1 \\
& \Longleftrightarrow n-k+1 \geq k \Longleftrightarrow n+1 \geq 2 k \\
& \Longleftrightarrow k \leq \frac{n+1}{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

This means that if $n$ is even, then $C \geq 1$ if and only if $k \in\left\{0, \ldots, \frac{n}{2}\right\}$. In this case, the function $k \mapsto \mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=2 k-n\right)$ is increasing on $\left\{0, \ldots, \frac{n}{2}\right\}$ and decreasing on $\left\{\frac{n}{2}, \ldots, n\right\}$. Hence $\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=2 k-n\right)$ is maximal for $k=\frac{n}{2}$, so

$$
\max _{0 \leq k \leq n} \mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=2 k-n\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=0\right)
$$

A similar analysis proves the other case where $n$ is odd.
Remark 2.5. With the help of Stirling's formula

$$
n!\underset{n \rightarrow \infty}{\sim} \sqrt{2 \pi n}\left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^{n}
$$

we can show that

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=0\right) \underset{n \rightarrow \infty}{\sim} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi \frac{n}{2}}}
$$

holds if $n$ is even. The same holds for $\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}= \pm 1\right)$ if $n$ is odd.

### 2.2 The Reflection Principle

Let $\left(S_{n}\right)_{1 \leq n \leq N}$ be a random walk starting at 0 .
For a given $c \in \bigcup_{n=0}^{N} S_{n}(\Omega)=\{-N, \ldots, N\}$ define

$$
T_{c}(\omega):=\min \left(\left\{1 \leq n \leq N \mid S_{n}(\omega)=c\right\} \cup\{N+1\}\right)
$$

Lemma 2.6 (Reflection principle). For $a>0$ and $b \geq-a$ we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(T_{-a} \leq n, S_{n}=b\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=-2 a-b\right)
$$

Theorem 2.7. For $a>0$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(T_{-a} \leq n\right) & =2 \mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}<-a\right)+\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=-a\right) \\
& =\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n} \notin(-a, a]\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. Observe that we have

$$
\left\{T_{-a} \leq n\right\}=\bigsqcup_{b=-\infty}^{\infty}\left\{T_{-a} \leq n, S_{n}=b\right\}
$$

Hence by $\sigma$-additivity we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(T_{-a} \leq n\right) & =\sum_{b=-\infty}^{\infty} \mathbb{P}\left(T_{-a} \leq n, S_{n}=b\right) \\
& =\underbrace{\sum_{b=-\infty}^{-a-1} \mathbb{P}\left(T_{-a} \leq n, S_{n}=b\right)}_{=: C_{1}}+\underbrace{\sum_{b=-a}^{\infty} \mathbb{P}\left(T_{-a} \leq n, S_{n}=b\right)}_{=: C_{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

## The reflection principle



Figure 4: A random walk with $N=100$ reflected at $-a=-2$.

Now using the Reflection principle 2.6, we can write

$$
\begin{aligned}
C_{2} & =\sum_{b=-a}^{\infty} \mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=-2 a-b\right) \\
& =\sum_{t=-\infty}^{-a} \mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=t\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n} \leq-a\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Furthermore, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
C_{1} & =\sum_{b=-\infty}^{-a-1} \mathbb{P}\left(T_{-a} \leq n, S_{n}=b\right) \\
& =\sum_{b=-\infty}^{-a-1} \mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=b\right) \\
& =\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n} \leq-a-1\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}<-a\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(T_{-a} \leq n\right) & =\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}<-a\right)+\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n} \leq-a\right) \\
& =2 \mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}<-a\right)+\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=-a\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Now we show that $\mathbb{P}\left(T_{-a} \leq n\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n} \notin(-a, a]\right)$. Observe that we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}<-a\right) & =\sum_{t<-a} \mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=t\right) \\
& =\sum_{t<-a} \mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=-t\right) \\
& =\sum_{z>a} \mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=z\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}>a\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(T_{-a} \leq n\right) & =2 \mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}<-a\right)+\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=-a\right) \\
& =\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}<-a\right)+\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}<-a\right)+\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=-a\right) \\
& =\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}>a\right)+\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n} \leq-a\right) \\
& =\mathbb{P}\left(\left\{S_{n}>a\right\} \sqcup\left\{S_{n} \leq-a\right\}\right) \\
& =\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n} \notin(-a, a]\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

which concludes the proof.
Corollary 2.8. For $a \neq 0$ we have

- $\mathbb{P}\left(T_{a}>N\right) \searrow 0$ as $N \rightarrow \infty$,
- $\mathbb{E}\left[T_{a}\right] \nearrow \infty$ as $N \rightarrow \infty$.

Proof. Observe that we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(T_{a}>N\right) & =\mathbb{P}\left(S_{n} \in(-a, a]\right) \\
& =\sum_{k=-a+1}^{a} \mathbb{P}\left(S_{N}=k\right) \\
& \leq 2 a \cdot \begin{cases}\mathbb{P}\left(S_{N}=0\right) & \text { if } N \text { is even } \\
\mathbb{P}\left(S_{N}=1\right) & \text { if } N \text { is odd } \\
& \xrightarrow[n \rightarrow \infty]{\sim} 2 a \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi \frac{n}{2}}} \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} 0 .\end{cases}
\end{aligned}
$$

Now by Lemma 1.15 we have

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[T_{a}\right]=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \mathbb{P}\left(T_{a}>n\right)
$$



Figure 5: $\mathbb{E}\left[T_{a}\right]$ for $a=1$ as $N$ grows.

Note that $\left\{T_{a}>n\right\}=\emptyset$ for $n \geq N+1$ and thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}\left[T_{a}\right] & =\sum_{n=0}^{N} \mathbb{P}\left(T_{a}>n\right) \\
& =\sum_{n=0}^{N} \mathbb{P}\left(S_{n} \in(-a, a]\right) \\
& \geq \sum_{n=0}^{N} \mathbb{P}\left(S_{n}=0\right) \\
& \geq \begin{cases}\sum_{k=0}^{\frac{N}{2}} \mathbb{P}\left(S_{2 k}=0\right) & \text { if } N \text { is even } \\
\sum_{k=0}^{\frac{N-1}{2}} \mathbb{P}\left(S_{2 k}=0\right) & \text { if } N \text { is odd }\end{cases}
\end{aligned}
$$

But we also have $\mathbb{P}\left(S_{2 k}=0\right) \underset{n \rightarrow \infty}{\sim} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi k}}$ and since

$$
\sum_{k \geq 1} \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{k}}=\infty
$$

we can conclude that

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[T_{a}\right] \xrightarrow{N \rightarrow \infty} \infty
$$



Figure 6: $\mathbb{E}\left[T_{a}\right]$ for $a=2$ as $N$ grows.
holds.
Theorem 2.9. For $N \in \mathbb{N}$ and $2 n \leq N$ it holds that

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(T_{0}>2 n\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{2 n}=0\right)
$$

Example 2.10. Take $N \geq 3$ and $n=1$. We want to check that Theorem 2.9 holds, i.e. that we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(T_{0}>2\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{2}=0\right)
$$

without using it. Observe that we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathbb{P}\left(T_{0}>2\right) & =1-\mathbb{P}\left(T_{0} \leq 2\right) \\
& =1-\mathbb{P}\left(T_{0}=2\right)  \tag{1}\\
& =1-\mathbb{P}\left(S_{2}=0\right) \\
& =1-\frac{1}{2}=\frac{1}{2}=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{2}=0\right)
\end{align*}
$$

where at (1) we used the fact that $T_{0}>0$ holds by definition and $T_{0}$ is always even.

Example 2.11. Take $N \geq 5$ and $n=2$. We again want to check that

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(T_{0}>4\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{4}=0\right)
$$

holds. Compute

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(S_{4}=0\right)=6 \cdot\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^{4}=\frac{3}{8}
$$

and observe that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(T_{0}>4\right) & =1-\mathbb{P}\left(T_{0} \leq 4\right) \\
& =1-\mathbb{P}\left(T_{0}=2\right)-\mathbb{P}\left(T_{0}=4\right) \\
& =1-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{8}=\frac{3}{8} \\
& =\mathbb{P}\left(S_{4}=0\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Remark 2.12. Recall that by Remark 2.5 we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(S_{2 n}=0\right) \underset{n \rightarrow \infty}{\sim} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi n}}
$$

and thus by Theorem 2.9 we get

$$
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(T_{0}>2 n\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(S_{2 n}=0\right)=0
$$

Hence we have

$$
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(T_{0} \leq 2 n\right)=1
$$

which means that the random walk is recurrent.

### 2.3 The arcsin Law

Let $N \in \mathbb{N}$ and consider a random walk $\left(S_{n}\right)_{0 \leq n \leq 2 N}$ starting at 0 . Set

$$
L(\omega):=\max \left\{0 \leq n \leq 2 N \mid S_{n}(\omega)=0\right\}
$$

to be the last visit at 0 of the random walk.
Theorem 2.13. For $n \leq N$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}(L=2 n) & =\mathbb{P}\left(S_{2 n}=0\right) \mathbb{P}\left(S_{2(N-n)}=0\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{2^{2 N}}\binom{2 n}{n}\binom{2(N-n)}{N-n}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Proof. Define

$$
\begin{aligned}
A & :=\{L=2 n\}=\{\omega \in \Omega \mid L(\omega)=2 n\} \\
& =\left\{\omega \in \Omega \mid S_{2 n}(\omega)=0 \text { and } S_{k}(\omega) \neq 0 \text { for } k>2 n\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Now observe that we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
A & =\left\{\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{2 N}\right) \in\{-1,1\}^{2 N} \mid \sum_{i=1}^{2 n} x_{i}=0, \forall k>2 n: \sum_{i=2 n+1}^{k} x_{i} \neq 0\right\} \\
& =\left\{\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{2 n}, y_{1}, \ldots, y_{2 N-2 n}\right) \in\{1,-1\}^{2 N} \mid \sum_{i=1}^{2 n} x_{i}=0, \forall 1 \leq j \leq 2(N-n): \sum_{i=1}^{j} y_{i} \neq 0\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Now set

$$
\begin{aligned}
& B_{1}:=\left\{\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{2 n}\right) \in\{-1,1\}^{2 n} \mid \sum_{i=1}^{2 n} x_{i}=0\right\} \\
& B_{2}:=\left\{\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{2(N-n)}\right) \in\{-1,1\}^{2(N-n)} \mid \forall 1 \leq j \leq 2(N-n): \sum_{i=1}^{j} y_{i} \neq 0\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

and observe that then we have

$$
A=B_{1} \times B_{2}
$$

This implies

$$
|A|=\left|B_{1}\right| \cdot\left|B_{2}\right|
$$

Note that we have

$$
\left\{S_{2 n}=0\right\}=\left\{\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{2 N}\right) \in\{-1,1\}^{2 N} \mid \sum_{i=1}^{2 n} x_{i}=0\right\}
$$

and thus

$$
\left|\left\{S_{2 n}=0\right\}\right|=\left|B_{1}\right| \cdot 2^{2(N-n)}
$$

which implies

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(S_{2 n}=0\right)=\frac{\left|\left\{S_{2 n}=0\right\}\right|}{|\Omega|}=\frac{\left|B_{1}\right| \cdot 2^{2(N-n)}}{2^{2 N}}=\frac{\left|B_{1}\right|}{2^{2 n}}
$$

Furthermore, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\{T_{0}>2(N-n)\right\} & =\left\{\omega \in \Omega \mid S_{1}(\omega) \neq 0, \ldots, S_{2(N-n)} \neq 0\right\} \\
& =\left\{\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{2 N}\right) \in\{-1,1\}^{2 N} \mid \forall 1 \leq j \leq 2(N-n): \sum_{i=1}^{j} x_{i} \neq 0\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

which implies

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(T_{0}>2(N-n)\right) & =\frac{\left|\left\{T_{0}>2(N-n)\right\}\right|}{2^{2 N}} \\
& =\frac{\left|B_{2}\right| \cdot 2^{2 n}}{2^{2 N}}=\frac{\left|B_{2}\right|}{2^{2(N-n)}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Now by applying Theorem 2.9 we get

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(T_{0}>2(N-n)\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(S_{2(N-n)}=0\right)
$$

and thus, putting everything together, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}(A) & =\frac{|A|}{2^{2 N}}=\frac{\left|B_{1}\right| \cdot\left|B_{2}\right|}{2^{2 n} \cdot 2^{2(N-n)}} \\
& =\mathbb{P}\left(S_{2 n}=0\right) \mathbb{P}\left(S_{2(N-n)}=0\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{2^{2 N}}\binom{2 n}{n}\binom{2(N-n)}{N-n}
\end{aligned}
$$

which concludes the proof.
Now Theorem 2.13 implies the following interesting result.
The $\arcsin$ law 2.14. We have $\mathbb{P}\left(S_{2 n}=0\right) \approx \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi n}}$ and thus

$$
\mathbb{P}(L=2 n) \approx \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{n(N-n)}}=\frac{1}{N} f\left(\frac{n}{N}\right)
$$

for $f(x):=\frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{x(1-x)}}$. Hence we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\frac{L}{2 N} \leq z\right) \approx \sum_{n: \frac{n}{N} \leq z} \frac{1}{N} f\left(\frac{n}{N}\right) \approx \int_{0}^{z} f(x) d x=\frac{2}{\pi} \arcsin \sqrt{z}
$$



Figure 7: Histogram of $\frac{L}{2 N}$ for $N=5000$ and the function $\frac{2}{\pi} \arcsin \sqrt{z}$ in blue.

## Probability \& Statistics

## 3 General Models

### 3.1 Introduction

Definition 3.1. A triplet $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P})$ is said to be a probability space if the following hold.
(a) $\mathcal{A}$ is a $\sigma$-algebra, that is

- $\Omega \in \mathcal{A}$,
- $A \in \mathcal{A} \Longrightarrow A^{c} \in \mathcal{A}$,
- $\left(A_{i}\right)_{i} \subseteq \mathcal{A} \Longrightarrow \bigcup_{i} A_{i} \in \mathcal{A}$.
(b) $\mathbb{P}$ is a probability measure, that is
- $\mathbb{P}(\Omega)=1$,
- $\mathbb{P}$ is $\sigma$-additive, so if $\left(A_{i}\right)_{i} \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ are pairwise disjoint then $\mathbb{P}\left(\bigsqcup_{i} A_{i}\right)=\sum_{i} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{i}\right)$ holds.


## Examples 3.2.

- Let $\Omega$ be countable, $\mathcal{A}=2^{\Omega}$ and let $\{p(\omega) \in[0,1] \mid \omega \in \Omega\}$ be given weights with $\sum_{\omega \in \Omega} p(\omega)=1$. Then

$$
\mathbb{P}: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow[0,1], A \mapsto \sum_{\omega \in A} p(\omega)
$$

is a probability measure.

- Let $\Omega=[0,1]$ and let $\mathcal{A}=\mathcal{B}([0,1])$ be the Borel $\sigma$-algebra, i.e. the smallest $\sigma$-algebra containing all closed intervals $[a, b] \subseteq[0,1]$. Then it can be shown that there exists a unique probability measure $\mathbb{P}$ on $\mathcal{A}$ such that

$$
\mathbb{P}([a, b])=b-a
$$

holds for all such intervals. This measure $\mathbb{P}$ is also called the uniform distribution on $[a, b]$.
Remarks 3.3.

- For $\left(A_{i}\right)_{i} \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ we have $\bigcap_{i} A_{i} \in \mathcal{A}$.
- For $\left(A_{i}\right)_{i} \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ we define

$$
A_{\infty}:=\text { "infinitely many } A_{i} \text { occur". }
$$

Then

$$
A_{\infty}=\left\{\forall n \in \mathbb{N} \exists k \geq n: A_{k} \text { occurs }\right\}=\bigcap_{n \geq 1} \bigcup_{k \geq n} A_{k}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

- Instead of $\sigma$-additivity, we may also define a weaker version called additivity by the following property: If $A_{1}, \ldots, A_{n} \in \mathcal{A}$ are pairwise disjoint, then

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigsqcup_{i=1}^{n} A_{i}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{i}\right) .
$$

Theorem 3.4. Let $\mathbb{P}: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow[0,1]$ be an additive measure. Then the following are equivalent.
(a) $\mathbb{P}$ is $\sigma$-additive.
(b) If $A_{1} \subseteq A_{2} \subseteq \ldots$ are all in $\mathcal{A}$ then

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcup_{n} A_{n}\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{n}\right)
$$

which is called continuity from below.
(c) If $A_{1} \supseteq A_{2} \supseteq \ldots$ are all in $\mathcal{A}$ then

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcap_{n} A_{n}\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{n}\right),
$$

which is called continuity from above.
Proof. (a) $\Longrightarrow$ (b). Take $A_{1} \subseteq A_{2} \subseteq \ldots$ all in $\mathcal{A}$ and define

$$
B_{1}:=A_{1}, \quad B_{n}:=A_{n} \backslash A_{n-1}
$$

for $n \geq 2$. Then $\left(B_{n}\right)_{n \geq 1}$ are pairwise disjoint with

$$
\bigcup_{k} A_{k}=\bigsqcup_{k} B_{k}
$$

and

$$
A_{n}=\bigsqcup_{k=1}^{n} B_{k} .
$$

Now using $\sigma$-additivity, we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcup_{k} A_{k}\right) & =\mathbb{P}\left(\bigsqcup_{k} B_{k}\right)=\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \mathbb{P}\left(B_{k}\right) \\
& =\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n} \mathbb{P}\left(B_{k}\right) \stackrel{(1)}{=} \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(\bigsqcup_{k=1}^{n} B_{n}\right) \\
& =\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{n}\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

where at (1) we used additivity of $\mathbb{P}$.

## Probability \& Statistics

$(\mathrm{b}) \Longrightarrow(\mathrm{a})$. Let $\left(A_{k}\right)_{k} \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ be pairwise disjoint. Define

$$
B_{1}:=A_{1}, \quad B_{n}:=A_{n} \cup B_{n-1}
$$

Then we have $B_{1} \subseteq B_{2} \subseteq \ldots$ and all are in $\mathcal{A}$. Hence by (b) we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigsqcup_{k} A_{k}\right) & =\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcup_{k} B_{k}\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(B_{n}\right) \\
& \stackrel{(1)}{=} \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{k}\right)=\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{k}\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

where at (1) we again used additivity of $\mathbb{P}$.
$(\mathrm{b}) \Longleftrightarrow(\mathrm{c})$. Follows by using the property $A \in \mathcal{A} \Longrightarrow A^{c} \in \mathcal{A}$.
Corollary 3.5. For any $\left(A_{k}\right)_{k} \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcup_{k} A_{k}\right) \leq \sum_{k} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{k}\right)
$$

if $\mathbb{P}$ is $\sigma$-additive.


## Probability \& Statistics

Lemma 3.6 (Borel-Cantelli lemma). Let $\left(A_{k}\right)_{k} \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ and $A_{\infty}=\bigcap_{n \geq 1} \bigcup_{k \geq n} A_{k}$.
(a) If $\sum_{k} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{k}\right)<\infty$ then $\mathbb{P}\left(A_{\infty}\right)=0$.
(b) Under the additional condition that $\left(A_{k}\right)_{k}$ are (mutually) independent, it holds that

$$
\sum_{k} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{k}\right)=\infty \Longrightarrow \mathbb{P}\left(A_{\infty}\right)=1
$$

Proof. (a) Consider the sets $B_{n}:=\bigcup_{k \geq n} A_{k}$. Then $\left(B_{n}\right)_{n}$ is monotone decreasing and thus we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcap_{n} B_{n}\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(B_{n}\right)
$$

which implies

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(A_{\infty}\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(\bigcup_{k \geq n} A_{k}\right) \leq \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=n}^{\infty} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{k}\right)=0
$$

where the last equality follows since $\sum_{k} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{k}\right)<\infty$ is assumed.
(b) Fix $n \geq 1$ and consider $B_{m}:=\bigcap_{k=n}^{m} A_{k}^{c}$ for all $m \geq n$. Then $\left(B_{m}\right)_{m}$ is monotone decreasing and hence we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcap_{m \geq n} B_{m}\right)=\lim _{m \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(B_{m}\right)
$$

Furthermore

$$
\bigcap_{m \geq n} B_{m}=\bigcap_{k \geq n} A_{k}^{c}
$$

and thus

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcap_{k \geq n} A_{k}^{c}\right)=\lim _{m \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(\bigcap_{k=n}^{m} A_{k}^{c}\right)
$$

Now since $\left(A_{k}\right)_{k}$ are assumed to be independent, we get

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcap_{k \geq n} A_{k}^{c}\right)=\lim _{m \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{k=n}^{m} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{k}^{c}\right)=\lim _{m \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{k=n}^{m}\left(1-\mathbb{P}\left(A_{k}\right)\right)
$$

Now note that $1-x \leq e^{-x}$ holds for all $x \geq 0$. Hence

$$
\prod_{k=n}^{m}\left(1-\mathbb{P}\left(A_{k}\right)\right) \leq \prod_{k=n}^{m} e^{-\mathbb{P}\left(A_{k}\right)}=\exp \left(-\sum_{k=n}^{m} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{k}\right)\right)
$$

and recall that by assumption $\sum_{k \geq 1} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{k}\right)=\infty$. Since $n$ is fixed, this implies $\sum_{k \geq n} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{k}\right)=\infty$ and thus we can conclude that

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcap_{k \geq n} A_{k}^{c}\right) \leq \lim _{m \rightarrow \infty} \exp \left(-\sum_{k=n}^{m} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{k}\right)\right)=0
$$

holds for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ fixed. Now note that the sequence $\left(\bigcap_{k \geq n} A_{k}^{c}\right)_{n}$ is monotone increasing and thus

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(A_{\infty}^{c}\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcup_{n \geq 1} \bigcap_{k \geq n} A_{k}^{c}\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(\bigcap_{k \geq n} A_{k}^{c}\right)=0
$$

so

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(A_{\infty}\right)=1
$$

and we can conclude.

Example 3.7. Let $X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots$ be independent outcomes of throwing $p_{1}, p_{2}, \ldots$ coins with $p_{i} \in(0,1)$. Applying the Borel-Cantelli lemma to $A_{k}:=\left\{X_{k}=1\right\}$ implies the following results.

- If $\sum_{k \geq 1} p_{i}<\infty$ then $\mathbb{P}\left(X_{k}=1\right.$ infinitely often $)=0$.
- If $\sum_{k \geq 1} p_{i}=\infty$ then $\mathbb{P}\left(X_{k}=1\right.$ infinitely often $)=1$.


### 3.2 Transformations of Probability Spaces

Let $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P})$ be a measure space, $\tilde{\Omega} \neq \emptyset$ and $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}$ a $\sigma$-algebra on $\tilde{\Omega}$.
Definition 3.8. An application $\Phi:(\Omega, \mathcal{A}) \rightarrow(\tilde{\Omega}, \tilde{\mathcal{A}})$ is said to be measurable if for all $B \in \tilde{\mathcal{A}}$ we have $\Phi^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{A}$.

## Remarks 3.9.

- We can generate a $\sigma$-algebra with a given collection of subsets of $\Omega$ as follows: Given a collection $\mathcal{C} \subseteq 2^{\Omega}$, the $\sigma$-algebra generated by $\mathcal{C}$ is defined by

$$
\sigma(\mathcal{C}):=\bigcap_{\substack{\mathcal{D} \supseteq \mathcal{C} \\ \mathcal{D} \sigma \text {-algebra }}} \mathcal{D}
$$

- If $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}=\sigma(\tilde{\mathcal{C}})$ with $\tilde{\mathcal{C}} \subseteq 2^{\tilde{\Omega}}$ then the application $\Phi: \Omega \rightarrow \tilde{\Omega}$ is measurable if and only if

$$
\forall \tilde{C} \in \tilde{\mathcal{C}}: \Phi^{-1}(\tilde{C}) \in \mathcal{A}
$$

Theorem 3.10. Let $\Phi: \Omega \rightarrow \tilde{\Omega}$ be a measurable application and define

$$
\tilde{\mathbb{P}}: \tilde{\mathcal{A}} \rightarrow[0,1], A \mapsto \mathbb{P}\left(\Phi^{-1}(A)\right)
$$

Then $\tilde{\mathbb{P}}$ is a probability measure on $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}$ and $\tilde{\mathbb{P}}$ is called the image of $\mathbb{P}$ under $\Phi$ or the distribution of $\Phi$ under $\mathbb{P}$ or the induced probability measure by $\Phi$.

## Probability \& Statistics

Proof. We need to check that $\tilde{\mathbb{P}}$ is $\sigma$-additive and that $\tilde{\mathbb{P}}(\tilde{\Omega})=1$ holds. By definition, we have

$$
\tilde{\mathbb{P}}(\tilde{\Omega})=\mathbb{P}\left(\Phi^{-1}(\tilde{\Omega})\right)=\mathbb{P}(\Omega)=1 .
$$

Now let $\left(A_{k}\right)_{k} \subseteq \tilde{\mathcal{A}}$ be pairwise disjoint. Then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\tilde{\mathbb{P}}\left(\bigsqcup_{k} A_{k}\right) & =\mathbb{P}\left(\Phi^{-1}\left(\bigsqcup_{k} A_{k}\right)\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(\bigsqcup_{k} \Phi^{-1}\left(A_{k}\right)\right) \\
& =\sum_{k} \mathbb{P}\left(\Phi^{-1}\left(A_{k}\right)\right)=\sum_{k} \tilde{\mathbb{P}}\left(A_{k}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

which concludes the proof.

### 3.3 Real Random Variables

Let $\mathcal{C}:=\{(-\infty, b] \mid b \in \mathbb{R}\}$, denote by $\mathcal{B}:=\sigma(\mathcal{C})$ the the Borel $\sigma$-algebra and set $\tilde{\Omega}:=\mathbb{R}, \tilde{\mathcal{A}}:=\mathcal{B}$.
Definition 3.11. Let $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P})$ be a probability space. A random variable is a measurable application $X: \Omega \rightarrow \tilde{\Omega}=\mathbb{R}$. The distribution of $X$, denoted by $\mu_{X}$, is equal to the image of $\mathbb{P}$ under $X$, so

$$
\forall B \in \mathcal{B}: \quad \mu_{X}(B)=\mathbb{P}\left(X^{-1}(B)\right)=: \mathbb{P}(X \in B) .
$$

## Examples 3.12.

- Consider $X:(\Omega, \mathcal{A}) \rightarrow(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{B})$ such that

$$
\mu_{X}(B)=\mathbb{P}(X \in B)=\int_{B} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{\frac{-x^{2}}{2}} d x
$$

holds for all $B \in \mathcal{B}$. Then $X$ is said to be a Gaussian or Normal random variable. In this case, we write $X \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1)$ and we have

$$
\mathbb{E}[X]=0, \quad \operatorname{Var}(X)=1
$$

In particular,

$$
\mu_{X}((-\infty, a])=\mathbb{P}(X \leq a)=\int_{-\infty}^{a} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{\frac{-x^{2}}{2}} d x
$$

- Consider $X:(\Omega, \mathcal{A}) \rightarrow(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{B})$ to be a random variable such that

$$
\mu_{X}(B)=\sum_{j \in\{0,1, \ldots, n\} \cap B}\binom{n}{j} p^{j}(1-p)^{n-j}
$$

for $p \in(0,1)$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Here we recognize a Binomial random variable with success probability $p$ and number of trials $n$. Note that in this case, we can replace $(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{B})$ by $\left(\tilde{\Omega}, 2^{\tilde{\Omega}}\right)$ for $\tilde{\Omega}=\{1, \ldots, n\}$.

### 3.4 Distribution Functions

Definition 3.13. Let $X: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a real random variable. The application

$$
F_{X}: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow[0,1], b \mapsto \mu_{X}((-\infty, b])=\mathbb{P}(X \leq b)
$$

is called the (cumulative) distribution function of $X$ or $C D F$ in short.
Proposition 3.14. Let $\mu$ be the distribution of $X$ and $F$ the CDF of $X$.

- For $a \leq b$ we have $\mu((a, b])=\mathbb{P}(X \in(a, b])=F(b)-F(a)$.
- For $a \in \mathbb{R}$ we have $\mu(\{a\})=F(a)-F\left(a_{-}\right)$, where $F\left(a_{-}\right):=\lim _{x \uparrow a} F(a)$.

Theorem 3.15. For any distribution function $F_{X}$, we have the following properties:

- monotonicity: $\forall x \leq y: F_{X}(x) \leq F_{X}(y)$,
- right-continuity: $F_{X}(x)=\lim _{h \downarrow 0} F_{X}(x+h)$,
- $\lim _{x \rightarrow-\infty} F_{X}(x)=0$ and $\lim _{x \rightarrow \infty} F_{X}(x)=1$.

Moreover, any function $F$ with the properties above is the distribution function of some random variable.

Lemma 3.16. Let $F$ be a distribution function and define

$$
F^{-1}(t):=\inf \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid F(x) \geq t\}
$$

for all $t \in(0,1)$. Then

- $F^{-1}$ is monotone increasing,
- $F^{-1}$ is left-continuous,
- $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}: F^{-1}(F(x)) \leq x$,
- $\forall t \in(0,1): t \leq F\left(F^{-1}(t)\right)$.

Definition 3.17. For $t \in(0,1)$, the value $F^{-1}(t)$ is called the $t$-quantile of $F$. If $t=\frac{1}{2}$ then $F^{-1}(t)$ is called the median of $F$.

Definition 3.18. Let $\mathcal{A}$ be a $\sigma$-algebra of subsets of $\Omega$.

- $\mu$ is called a measure if $\mu: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow[0, \infty]$ such that $\mu(\emptyset)=0$ holds and $\mu$ is $\sigma$-additive. Then $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ is called a measure space.
- A measure $\mu$ is called finite if $\mu(\Omega)<\infty$.
- A measure $\mu$ is called $\sigma$-finite if there exists a partition $\left\{F_{k}\right\}_{k \geq 1}$ of $\Omega$ such that $\mu\left(F_{k}\right)<\infty$ holds for all $k \geq 1$.
- Let $\mu_{1}$ and $\mu_{2}$ be two measures on $\mathcal{A}$. Then $\mu_{2}$ is said to be dominated by $\mu_{1}$ if

$$
\mu_{1}(A)=0 \Longrightarrow \mu_{2}(A)=0
$$

holds for all $A \in \mathcal{A}$. In this case, we also say that $\mu_{2}$ is absolutely continuous with respect to $\mu_{1}$ and write $\mu_{2} \ll \mu_{1}$.

Theorem 3.19 (Radon-Nikodym). Let $(\tilde{\Omega}, \tilde{\mathcal{A}}, \mu)$ be a measure space such that $\mu$ is $\sigma$-finite. Let $\nu$ be another measure on $\tilde{\mathcal{A}}$ such that $\nu$ is absolutely continuous with respect to $\mu$, so $\nu \ll \mu$. Then there exists a measurable function $f$ such that

- $f \geq 0$,
- $\forall A \in \mathcal{A}: \nu(A)=\int_{A} f d \mu$.

The function $f$ is called the Radon-Nikodym derivative / density of $\nu$ with respect to $\mu$ and we write $f=\frac{d \nu}{d \mu}$. If $\nu$ is a probability measure, i.e. $\nu(\tilde{\Omega})=1$, then

$$
\int_{\tilde{\Omega}} f d \mu=1
$$

holds.

## Examples 3.20.

- Consider $X:(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P}) \rightarrow\left(\mathcal{X}, 2^{\mathcal{X}}, \mu\right)$ with $\mathcal{X}:=X(\Omega)$ assumed to be countable and let $\mu$ be the counting measure, so $\mu(B)=|B|$. Write $\mathcal{X}=\left\{x_{i}\right\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$. Then $\mu$ is $\sigma$-finite and $\mu(B)=0$ if and only if $B=\emptyset$. Hence we have

$$
\forall B \in 2^{\mathcal{X}}: \mu(B)=0 \Longrightarrow \mu_{X}(B)=0
$$

so $\mu_{X} \ll \mu$. Then by the Radon-Nikodym theorem there exists a measurable function $f_{X} \geq 0$ such that

$$
\mathbb{P}(X \in B)=\mu_{X}(B)=\int_{B} f_{X} d \mu=\sum_{y \in B} f_{X}(y)
$$

holds for all $B \in \tilde{\mathcal{A}}:=2^{\mathcal{X}}$. If $B=\{x\}$ then

$$
\mathbb{P}(X=x)=f_{X}(x)
$$

for any $x \in \mathcal{X}$. Hence we find that the Radon-Nikodym density of the distribution of $X$ (in this discrete case) is given by the probability mass function $\mathbb{P}(X=x)$.

## Probability \& Statistics

- Now consider $X:(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P}) \rightarrow(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{B}, \lambda)$ such that $\mu_{X} \ll \lambda$ where $\lambda$ is the Lebesgue measure, so $\lambda$ is $\sigma$-finite. Hence by the Radon-Nikodym theorem there exists a measurable function $f_{X} \geq 0$ such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{P}(X \in B)=\mu_{X}(B)=\int_{B} f_{X} d \lambda=\int_{B} f_{X}(x) d x \\
& \quad \stackrel{(1)}{\Longleftrightarrow} \forall b \in \mathbb{R}: \mathbb{P}(X \leq b)=F_{X}(b)=\int_{-\infty}^{b} f_{X}(x) d x
\end{aligned}
$$

for all $B \in \mathcal{B}$ where $F_{X}$ is the distribution function of $X$. Note that (1) is a non-trivial fact that has to be shown. In this case, $f_{X}$ also called the probability density function or pdf in short.

### 3.5 Standard Types of Distributions

### 3.5.1 Discrete Distributions

Let $X$ be a random variable such that $X(\Omega)=\left\{x_{k}\right\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ is countable with $f_{X}(x)=\mathbb{P}(X=x)$. Then

$$
F_{X}(x)=\mathbb{P}(X \leq x)=\sum_{k: x_{k} \leq x} f_{X}\left(x_{k}\right)
$$

holds for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ :

## Examples 3.21.

- $X$ has a Dirac distribution at $a$, written $X \sim \operatorname{Dirac}(a)$, if

$$
X: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, \omega \mapsto a
$$

holds with $\mathbb{P}(X=a)=1$.

- $X$ has a Bernoulli distribution with success probability $p \in(0,1)$, written $X \sim \operatorname{Bernoulli}(p)$, if we have $X(\Omega)=\{0,1\}$ with

$$
\mathbb{P}(X=1)=1-\mathbb{P}(X=0)=p .
$$

- $X$ has a Binomial distribution with success probability $p$ and number of trials $n \in \mathbb{N}$, written $X \sim \operatorname{Binomial}(n, p)$, if we have $X(\Omega)=\{1, \ldots, n\}$ with

$$
\mathbb{P}(X=x)=\binom{n}{x} p^{x}(1-p)^{n-x}
$$

for all $x \in X(\Omega)$.

- $X$ has a Poisson distribution with rate $\lambda \in(0, \infty)$, written $X \sim \operatorname{Pois}(\lambda)$, if we have $X(\Omega)=\mathbb{N}_{0}$ with

$$
\mathbb{P}(X=x)=e^{-\lambda} \frac{\lambda^{x}}{x!}
$$

for all $x \in X(\Omega)$.

- $X$ has a Geometric distribution with success probability $p \in(0,1)$, written $X \sim \operatorname{Geo}(p)$, if we have $X(\Omega)=\mathbb{N}$ with

$$
\mathbb{P}(X=x)=p(1-p)^{x}
$$

for all $x \in X(\Omega)$.

### 3.5.2 Absolutely Continuous Distributions

A real random variable $X:(\Omega, \mathcal{A}) \rightarrow(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{B})$ is said to have an absolutely continuous distribution if there exists a measurable function $f_{X} \geq 0$ such that

$$
\mu_{X}(B)=\int_{B} f_{X}(x) d x
$$

for all $B \in \mathcal{B}$ and $\int_{\mathbb{R}} f_{X}(x) d x=1$ holds.
Remarks 3.22.
(1) The CDF $F_{X}$ is always continuous if $X$ is absolutely continuous.
(2) If $f_{X}$ is continuous at some $x_{0} \in \mathbb{R}$ then $F_{X}$ is differentiable at $x_{0}$ with $F_{X}^{\prime}\left(x_{0}\right)=f_{X}\left(x_{0}\right)$.
(3) A density $f_{X}$ is defined up to a set of measure 0 .
(4) $F_{X}^{\prime}=f_{X}$ holds almost everywhere.

Proof. (of 1) Let $x_{0} \in \mathbb{R}$ and $h>0$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
F_{X}\left(x_{0}+h\right)-F_{X}\left(x_{0}\right) & =\mathbb{P}\left(X \in\left(x_{0}, x_{0}+h\right]\right) \\
=\int_{x_{0}}^{x_{0}+h} f_{X}(t) d t & =\int_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{1}_{\left(x_{0}, x_{0}+h\right]}(t) f_{X}(t) d t
\end{aligned}
$$

Now note that $0 \leq \mathbb{1}_{\left(x_{0}, x_{0}+h\right]} f_{X} \leq f_{X}$ holds and $f_{X}$ is integrable, so by the dominated convergence theorem we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\lim _{h \rightarrow 0}\left(F_{X}\left(x_{0}+h\right)-\right. & \left.F_{X}\left(x_{0}\right)\right)=\lim _{h \rightarrow 0} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{1}_{\left(x_{0}, x_{0}+h\right]}(t) f_{X}(t) d t \\
& =\int_{\mathbb{R}} \lim _{h \rightarrow 0} \mathbb{1}_{\left(x_{0}, x_{0}+h\right]}(t) f_{X}(t) d t=0
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence $F_{X}$ is continuous.

## Examples 3.23.

- $X$ has a Uniform distribution on $[a, b]$ for $a<b$, written $X \sim \mathcal{U}([a, b])$, if

$$
f_{X}(x)=\frac{1}{b-a} \mathbb{1}_{[a, b]}(x)
$$

holds with CDF

$$
F_{X}(x)= \begin{cases}0 & \text { if } x<a \\ \frac{x-a}{b-a} & \text { if } a \leq x \leq b \\ 1 & \text { if } x>b\end{cases}
$$

- $X$ has an Exponential distribution with intensity/rate $\lambda>0$, written $X \sim \operatorname{Exp}(\lambda)$, if

$$
f_{X}(x)=\lambda e^{-\lambda x} \mathbb{1}_{[0, \infty)}(x)
$$

holds with CDF

$$
F_{X}(x)= \begin{cases}0 & \text { if } x<0 \\ 1-e^{-\lambda x} & \text { if } x \geq 0\end{cases}
$$

- $X$ has a Gamma distribution with shape parameter $\alpha>0$ and rate $\lambda>0$, written $X \sim \Gamma(\alpha, \lambda)$, if

$$
f_{X}(x)=\frac{\lambda^{\alpha}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} x^{\alpha-1} e^{-\lambda x} 1_{[0, \infty)}(x),
$$

where

$$
\Gamma(\alpha)=\int_{0}^{\infty} t^{\alpha-1} e^{-t} d t .
$$

Note that in this case there is no closed form for the CDF.

- $X$ has a Normal/Gaussian distribution with parameters $\mu \in \mathbb{R}, \sigma^{2}>0$, written $X \sim \mathcal{N}\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right)$, if

$$
f_{X}(x)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi} \sigma} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^{2}}{2 \sigma^{2}}}
$$

for $x \in \mathbb{R}$. Again there is no closed form for the CDF.

### 3.5.3 Transformations of Random Variables

Let $X:(\Omega, \mathcal{A}) \rightarrow(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{B})$ be a random variable and $g: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ a measurable function. Then

$$
Y=g(X)=g \circ X
$$

is again a random variable with distribution

$$
\mu_{Y}(B)=\mu_{X}\left(g^{-1}(B)\right) .
$$

Example 3.24. Let $X \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1)$ and $Y=X^{2}$. Then

$$
f_{X}(x)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

is symmetric around 0 . Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
f_{Y}(y) & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{y}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{y}{2}} \mathbb{1}_{[0, \infty)}(y) \\
& =\frac{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\sqrt{\pi}} y^{\frac{1}{2}-1} e^{-\frac{y}{2}} \mathbb{1}_{[0, \infty)}(y) \\
& =\frac{\lambda^{\alpha}}{\sqrt{\pi}} y^{\alpha-1} e^{-\lambda y} \mathbb{1}_{[0, \infty)}(y)
\end{aligned}
$$

for $\alpha=\lambda=\frac{1}{2}$. Then $\sqrt{\pi}=\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$ and thus $Y \sim \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$. The distribution of $Y$ is better known under the name of Chi-square distribution with one degree of freedom and in this case we write $Y \sim \chi_{(1)}^{2}$.
Consider again a real random variable and let

$$
g: U \rightarrow V
$$

be bijective in $C^{1}$ and non-zero on $U$, where $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ is open. Now if $\mathbb{P}(X \in U)=1$ then $Y=g \circ X$ is a random variable which has an absolutely continuous distribution with density

$$
f_{Y}=\frac{1}{\left|g^{\prime} \circ g^{-1}\right|} f_{X} \circ g^{-1}
$$

## Examples 3.25.

- Let

$$
g: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, x \mapsto a x+b
$$

for $a \neq 0, b \in \mathbb{R}$. Then $g \in C^{1}(\mathbb{R})$ and $g^{\prime}(x)=a \neq 0$ and $g$ is bijective with

$$
g^{-1}(y)=\frac{y-b}{a} .
$$

If $X$ admits a density $f_{X}$ then $Y=g \circ X$ admits the density

$$
f_{Y}(y)=\frac{1}{|a|} f_{X}\left(\frac{y-b}{a}\right)
$$

for $y \in \mathbb{R}$.

- Let $X \sim \mathcal{U}(0,1)$ with $f_{X}=\mathbb{1}_{[0,1]}$ and

$$
g:(0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, x \mapsto-\log x .
$$

Then again $g \in C^{1}((0, \infty)), g$ is bijective and $g^{\prime}(x) \neq 0$ for all $x \in(0, \infty)$. Hence $Y=g \circ X$ admits the density

$$
f_{Y}(y)=e^{-y} \mathbb{1}_{(0, \infty)}(y)
$$

and thus $Y \sim \operatorname{Exp}(1)$.

### 3.6 Expectation (revisited)

Definition 3.26. Let $X:(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P}) \rightarrow(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{B})$ be a real random variable such that $X \geq 0$. Then we define

$$
\mathbb{E}[X]:=\int_{\Omega} X(\omega) d \mathbb{P}(\omega) \stackrel{(1)}{=} \int_{\mathbb{R}} x d \mu_{X}(x)
$$

where $\mu_{X}$ is the induced probability measure by $X$ given by $\mu_{X}(B)=\mathbb{P}\left(X^{-1}(B)\right)=\mathbb{P}(X \in B)$. Note that (1) needs to be proven (was done in Analysis III).

Definition 3.27. For an arbitrary random variable $X$, we define

$$
\mathbb{E}[X]:=\mathbb{E}\left[X_{+}\right]-\mathbb{E}\left[X_{-}\right]
$$

if $\mathbb{E}\left[X_{-}\right]$and $\mathbb{E}\left[X_{+}\right]$are not both infinite. In this case we still have

$$
\mathbb{E}[X]=\int_{\Omega} X(\omega) d \mathbb{P}(\omega)=\int_{\mathbb{R}} x d \mu_{X}(x)
$$

Recall 3.28. We defined $X_{+}=\max (X, 0)$ and $X_{-}=\max (-X, 0)$.
Note 3.29. In the discrete case, we have

$$
\int_{\mathbb{R}} x d \mu_{X}(x)=\sum_{i \in I} x_{i} \mathbb{P}\left(X=x_{i}\right)
$$

where $\left\{x_{i}\right\}_{i}=X(\Omega)$. In the absolute continuous case, we have

$$
\int_{\mathbb{R}} x d \mu_{X}(x)=\int_{\mathbb{R}} x f_{X}(x) d x
$$

where $f_{X}$ is the density of the distribution of $X$ with respect to the Lebesque measure.
For $g:(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{B})$ a measurable function such that $Y=g(X)=g \circ X$ is integrable, that is

$$
\mathbb{E}(|Y|)<\infty \Longleftrightarrow \mathbb{E}(Y)<\infty
$$

we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}[Y] & =\int_{\Omega} g(X(\omega)) d \mathbb{P}(\omega) \\
& =\int_{\mathbb{R}} g(x) d \mu_{X}(x) \\
& = \begin{cases}\sum_{i} g\left(x_{i}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(X=x_{i}\right) & \text { in the discrete case } \\
\int_{\mathbb{R}} g(x) f_{X}(x) d x & \text { in the absolute continuous case. }\end{cases}
\end{aligned}
$$

Definition 3.30 (Moments of random variable). Let $X$ be a random variable. Then we define

## Probability \& Statistics

- for $k \in \mathbb{N}$ the $k$-th moment of $X$ by $\mathbb{E}\left[X^{k}\right]$.
- for $k \in(0, \infty)$ the $k$-th absolute moment of $X$ by $\mathbb{E}\left[|X|^{k}\right]$.
- for $k \in \mathbb{N}$ the $k$-th centered moment of $X$ by $\mathbb{E}\left[(X-\mathbb{E}[X])^{k}\right]$.
- for $k \in(0, \infty)$ the $k$-th absolute centered moment of $X$ by $\mathbb{E}\left[|X-\mathbb{E}[X]|^{k}\right]$.

For $k=2$ we call

$$
\operatorname{Var}(X):=\mathbb{V}(X):=\mathbb{E}\left[(X-\mathbb{E}[X])^{2}\right]=\mathbb{E}\left(|X-\mathbb{E}[X]|^{2}\right)
$$

the variance of $X$.
Definition 3.31 (Standard deviation). For a random variable $X$ we define the standard deviation of $X$ by $\sigma(X):=\sqrt{\mathbb{V}(X)}$
Proposition 3.32 (Properties of the variance). Let $X$ be a random variable. Then
(1) $\mathbb{V}(X)=\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right]-\mathbb{E}[X]^{2}$.
(2) $\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right] \geq \mathbb{E}[X]^{2}$.
(3) $\mathbb{V}(a X+b)=a^{2} \mathbb{V}(X) \mathbb{V}$ is translation invariant! $)$.
(4) $\sigma(a X+b)=|a| \sigma(X)$.
(5) Let $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ be two independent random variables such that $\mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}\right), \mathbb{V}\left(X_{2}\right)<\infty$. Then

$$
\mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}+X_{2}\right)=\mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}\right)+\mathbb{V}\left(X_{2}\right)
$$

holds.
Proof idea.
(1) Use linearity of $\mathbb{E}$ and that the expectation of a constant is the constant itself.
(2) Follows from (a) since $\mathbb{V}(X) \geq 0$ always holds.
(3) Use definition of $\mathbb{V}$ and linearity of $\mathbb{E}$.
(4) Follows from the definition of standard diviation using (c).
(5) Compute

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}+X_{2}\right)=\mathbb{E}\left[\left(X_{1}+X_{2}\right)^{2}\right]-\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}+X_{2}\right]^{2} \\
& =\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}^{2}+2 X_{1} X_{2}+X_{2}^{2}\right]-\left(\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}\right]^{2}+2 \mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}\right] \mathbb{E}\left[X_{2}\right]+\mathbb{E}\left[X_{2}\right]^{2}\right) \\
& =\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}^{2}\right]+\mathbb{E}\left[2 X_{1} X_{2}\right]+\mathbb{E}\left[X_{2}^{2}\right]-\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}\right]^{2}-2 \mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}\right] \mathbb{E}\left[X_{2}\right]-\mathbb{E}\left[X_{2}\right]^{2}  \tag{a}\\
& =\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}^{2}\right]-\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}\right]^{2}+\mathbb{E}\left[X_{2}^{2}\right]-\mathbb{E}\left[X_{2}\right]^{2} \\
& =\mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}\right)+\mathbb{V}\left(X_{2}\right) .
\end{align*}
$$

where at (a) we used the independence of $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$.

## Probability \& Statistics

## Examples 3.33.

- Let $X \sim \operatorname{Bernoulli}(p), p \in(0,1)$. Then we know that $\mathbb{E}[X]=p$. Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{V}(X) & =\mathbb{E}\left[(X-p)^{2}\right]=p(1-p)^{2}+(1-p)(0-p)^{2} \\
& =p(1-p)^{2}+(1-p) p^{2}=p(1-p)(1-p+p) \\
& =p(1-p)
\end{aligned}
$$

Alternatively, we see that

$$
\mathbb{V}(X)=\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right]-\mathbb{E}[X]^{2} \stackrel{(1)}{=} \mathbb{E}[X]-\mathbb{E}[X]^{2}=p-p^{2}=p(1-p)
$$

where at (1) we used the fact that $X(\omega) \in\{0,1\}$.

- Let $X \sim \operatorname{Bin}(n, p)$ with $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $p \in(0,1)$. Then $\mathbb{E}[X]=n p$ and thus

$$
\mathbb{V}(X)=\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right]-\mathbb{E}[X]^{2}=\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right]-n^{2} p^{2}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right] & =\sum_{i} g\left(x_{i}\right) \mathbb{P}\left(X=x_{i}\right)=\sum_{k=0}^{n} k^{2}\binom{n}{k} p^{k}(1-p)^{n-k} \\
& =\ldots(\text { gets complicated })
\end{aligned}
$$

where $X(\Omega)=\{0,1, \ldots, n\}$ and $\mathbb{P}(X=k)=\binom{n}{k} p^{k}(1-p)^{n-k}$. But note that in this case we also have $X=X_{1}+\ldots+X_{n}$ with $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ are independent outcomes of tossing a $p$-coin $n$ times, so $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ are i.i.d. (independent identically distributed) $\sim \operatorname{Bernoulli}(p)$. Hence

$$
\mathbb{V}(X)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{V}\left(X_{i}\right)=n p \mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}\right)=n p(1-p)
$$

- Let $X \sim \operatorname{Pois}(\lambda)$ with $\lambda \in(0, \infty)$, so $\mathbb{E}[X]=\lambda$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right] & =\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} k^{2} \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{k}}{k!}=\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{k e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{k}}{(k-1)!} \\
& =\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(k+1) e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{k+1}}{k!}=\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{k e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{k+1}}{k!} \\
& =\lambda \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{k e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{k}}{k!}+\lambda \underbrace{\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{k}}{k!}}_{1} \\
& =\lambda \mathbb{E}[X]+\lambda=\lambda^{2}+\lambda .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence we have $\mathbb{V}(X)=\lambda^{2}+\lambda-\lambda^{2}=\lambda$.

## Probability \& Statistics

- Let $X \sim \mathcal{U}(0,1)$, so $f_{X}(x)=\mathbb{1}_{[0,1]}(x)$ and

$$
\mathbb{E}[X]=\int_{\mathbb{R}} x f_{X}(x) d x=\int_{0}^{1} x d x=\frac{1}{2} .
$$

Furthermore

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right]=\int_{\mathbb{R}} g(x) f_{X}(x) d x=\int_{0}^{1} x^{2} d x=\frac{1}{3}
$$

and thus

$$
\mathbb{V}(X)=\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right]-\mathbb{E}[X]^{2}=\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{4}=\frac{1}{12} .
$$

In general consider $Y \sim \mathcal{U}(a, b)$. Then $X:=\frac{Y-a}{b-a} \sim \mathcal{U}(0,1)$ and thus

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[\frac{Y-a}{b-a}\right]=\frac{1}{2} \Longrightarrow \mathbb{E}[Y]=a+\frac{1}{2}(b-a)=\frac{a+b}{2}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{12} & =\mathbb{V}(X)=\mathbb{V}\left(\frac{Y-a}{b-a}\right)=\mathbb{V}\left(\frac{Y}{b-a}-\frac{a}{b-a}\right) \\
& =\mathbb{V}\left(\frac{Y}{b-a}\right)=\frac{1}{(b-a)^{2}} \mathbb{V}(Y) \\
& \Longrightarrow \mathbb{V}(Y)=\frac{(b-a)^{2}}{12} .
\end{aligned}
$$

- Let $X \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1)$, so $f_{X}(x)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-x^{2} / 2}$ and

$$
\mathbb{E}[X]=\int_{\mathbb{R}} x f_{X}(x) d x=\int_{\mathbb{R}} \underbrace{x \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi}} e^{-x^{2} / 2}}_{\text {odd }} d x=0 .
$$

Furthermore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right] & =\int_{\mathbb{R}} x^{2} f_{X}(x) d x=\int_{\mathbb{R}} x^{2} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi}} e^{-x^{2} / 2} d x \\
& =\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} x \cdot x e^{-x^{2} / 2} d x=\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi}}(\underbrace{\left[-x e^{-x^{2} / 2}\right]_{-\infty}^{\infty}}_{0}+\int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-x^{2} / 2} d x) \\
& =\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{-x^{2} / 2} d x=1
\end{aligned}
$$

and thus

$$
\mathbb{V}(X)=\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right]-\mathbb{E}[X]^{2}=1 .
$$

In general, for $X \sim \mathcal{N}\left(m, \sigma^{2}\right)$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}[X] & =m \\
\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right] & =\sigma^{2}+m^{2} \\
\mathbb{V}(X) & =\sigma^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

### 3.7 Inequalities

Theorem 3.34 (Jensen's inequality). Let $X$ be an integrable random variable and $g: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a convex function such that $g(X)=g \circ X$ is integrable. Then

$$
\mathbb{E}[g(X)] \geq g(\mathbb{E}[X])
$$

holds and is called Jensen's inequality.
Proof idea. Since $g$ is convex, taking the tangent $l(x)$ of the graph of $g$ at any point $x \in \mathbb{R}$ gives the inequality

$$
g(x) \geq l(x)=g(\mathbb{E}[X])+\alpha(x-\mathbb{E}[X])
$$

where $\alpha$ is the slope of the tangent, i.e. $\alpha=g^{\prime}(\mathbb{E}[X])$. Then

$$
\mathbb{E}[g(X)] \geq \mathbb{E}[l(X)]=g(\mathbb{E}[X])
$$

$::$
Remark 3.35. To remember the direction of Jensen's inequality, replace $g(x)$ by $x^{2}$ and recall that

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[X^{2}\right] \geq \mathbb{E}[X]^{2}
$$

always holds.
Theorem 3.36 (Generalized Tchebychev's inequality). Let $g: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a real measurable function such that

$$
g \geq 0
$$

and $g$ is non-decreasing on $\mathbb{R}$. Then for any $c \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $g(c)>0$ we have that

$$
\mathbb{P}(X \geq c) \leq \frac{\mathbb{E}[g(X)]}{g(c)}
$$

holds. This is called the generalized Tchebychev inequality.
Proof. Let $c \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $g(c)>0$. Then

$$
\mathbb{1}_{[c, \infty)}(x) \leq \frac{g(x)}{g(c)}
$$

holds for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ since $g$ is non-decreasing. Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}\left[\mathbb{1}_{[c, \infty)}\right] & \leq \mathbb{E}\left[\frac{g(X)}{g(c)}\right]=\frac{\mathbb{E}[g(X)]}{g(c)} \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \mathbb{P}(X \geq c) \leq \frac{\mathbb{E}[g(X)]}{g(c)}
\end{aligned}
$$

which concludes the proof.

Example 3.37 (Markov's inequality). Let $g(x)=\max (x, 0)=x_{+}$. Replace the random variable $X$ by $|X|$ to obtain

$$
\mathbb{P}(|X|>c) \leq \frac{\mathbb{E}[g(X)]}{g(c)}=\frac{\mathbb{E}[|X|]}{c}
$$

for all $c>0$, which is called Markov's inequality. If $X$ admits a finite variance $\mathbb{V}(X)<\infty$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}(|X-\mathbb{E}[X]|>c) & =\mathbb{P}\left((X-\mathbb{E}[X])^{2}>c^{2}\right) \\
& \leq \frac{\mathbb{E}\left[(X-\mathbb{E}[X])^{2}\right]}{c^{2}} \\
& =\frac{\mathbb{V}(X)}{c^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

holds for all $c>0$. For example, if $X \sim \mathcal{N}\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right)$ we obtain

$$
\mathbb{P}(|X-\mu|>3 \sigma) \leq \frac{\sigma^{2}}{9 \sigma^{2}}=\frac{1}{9}
$$

since we have $\mathbb{E}[X]=\mu$ and $\mathbb{V}(X)=\sigma^{2}$.

### 3.8 Several Random Variables: Random Vectors

Definition 3.38 (Random vector). Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ be $n$ real random variables defined on the same probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P})$. Consider

$$
\mathbf{X}:=\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right):(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P}) \rightarrow\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}, \mathcal{B}^{n}\right)
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{B}^{n} & =\sigma\left(\left\{\prod_{i=1}^{n}\left(a_{i}, b_{i}\right] \mid-\infty<a_{i}<b_{i}<\infty\right\}\right) \\
& \stackrel{(1)}{=} \sigma\left(\left\{A_{1} \times \ldots \times A_{n} \mid A_{i} \in \mathcal{B}\right\}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

is the Borel $\sigma$-algebra on $\mathbb{R}^{n}$ and (1) can be shown. Then $\mathbf{X}$ is a random vector, meaning that it is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{A}$ and $\mathcal{B}^{n}$. We can also define $\mu_{\mathbf{X}}$ to be the image of $\mathbb{P}$ under $\mathbf{X}$, that is the probability measure $\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}, \mathcal{B}^{n}\right)$ induced by $\mathbf{X}$. Hence

$$
\forall B \in \mathcal{B}^{n}: \mu_{\mathbf{X}}(B)=\mathbb{P}(\mathbf{X} \in B)=\mathbb{P}\left(\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right) \in B\right)
$$

Furthermore, the (comulative) distribution function of $\mathbf{X}$ is given by

$$
F_{\mathbf{X}}\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(\mathbf{X} \in \prod_{i=1}^{n}\left(-\infty, x_{i}\right]\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(X_{1} \leq x_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \leq x_{n}\right)
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Discrete case. Let $\mathbf{X}(\Omega)=X_{1}(\Omega) \times \ldots \times X_{n}(\Omega)$ with $X_{i}(\Omega)$ being coutable. Then $\mu_{\mathbf{X}}$ has density with respect to the counting measure, so

$$
\mu_{\mathbf{X}}(B)=\sum_{\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right) \in B} \mathbb{P}\left(X_{1}=x_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}=x_{n}\right) .
$$

Absolutely continuous case. Then $\mu_{\mathbf{X}}$ has density $f_{\mathbf{X}}$ with respect to the Lebesgue measure $\lambda$ on $\mathbb{R}^{n}$, so

$$
\mu_{\mathbf{X}}(B)=\int_{B} f_{\mathbf{X}}\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right) d\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)
$$

is a measurable function from $\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}, \mathcal{B}^{n}\right)$ to $(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{B})$ and

$$
\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} f_{\mathbf{X}}\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right) d\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)=1
$$

holds. Marginal distributions. "Individual" distribution of the components $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$. Fix $i \in$ $\{1, \ldots, n\}$.
Question \#1. How can we deduce the distribution of the component $X_{i}$ from the (joint) distribution of $\mathbf{X}$ ?
$\longrightarrow$ For $B \in \mathcal{B}$ we have $\mu_{X_{i}}(B)=\mathbb{P}\left(X_{i} \in B\right)$ by definition. Now, note that

$$
\left\{X_{i} \in B\right\}=\left\{X_{1} \in \mathbb{R}, \ldots, X_{i-1} \in \mathbb{R}, X_{i} \in B, X_{i+1} \in \mathbb{R}, \ldots, X_{n} \in \mathbb{R}\right\}
$$

and thus

$$
\mu_{X_{i}}(B)=\mu_{\mathbf{X}}\left(\mathbb{R}^{i-1} \times B \times \mathbb{R}^{n-i}\right)
$$

Question \#2. If $\mathbf{X}$ has density $f_{\mathbf{X}}$ w.r.t. the Lebesgue measure on $\mathbb{R}^{n}$, is the distribution of $X_{i}$ absolutely continuous w.r.t. the Lebesgue measure on $\mathbb{R}$ and if yes, what is its density?
$\longrightarrow$ We have that

$$
\begin{align*}
\mu_{X_{i}}(B) & =\int_{\mathbb{R}^{i-1} \times B \times \mathbb{R}^{n-i}} f_{\mathbf{X}}\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right) d\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right) \\
& =\int_{B} \underbrace{\int_{\mathbb{R}^{i-1} \times \mathbb{R}^{n-i}} f_{\mathbf{X}}\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right) d\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{i-1}, x_{i+1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)}_{\text {density of the distribution of } X_{i}} d x_{i} \tag{1}
\end{align*}
$$

where at (1) we used Fubini's theorem. So the answer is yes and to obtain the density of $X_{i}$, wone needs to integrate the (joint) density $f_{\mathbf{X}}$ over the remaining components.
Remark 3.39. A similar result holds for discrete distributions:

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(X_{i}=x_{i}\right)=\sum_{\substack{x_{j} \in X_{j}(\Omega) \\ j \in\{1, \ldots, n\} \backslash\{i\}}} \mathbb{P}\left(X_{1}=x_{1}, \ldots, X_{i-1}=x_{i-1}, X_{i+1}=x_{i+1}, \ldots, X_{n}=x_{n}\right) .
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Example 3.40. Consider the random pair $\mathbf{Z}=(X, Y)$ with density

$$
f_{\mathbf{Z}}(x, y)=y e^{-x} \mathbb{1}_{\{x>y>0\}} .
$$

We now want to compute the marginal densities $f_{X}$ and $f_{Y}$. Let's check that $f_{\mathbf{Z}}$ is a density. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{\mathbb{R}^{2}} f_{\mathbf{Z}} d(x, y)=\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} y e^{-x} \underbrace{\mathbb{1}_{\{x>y>0\}}}_{\mathbb{1}_{\{y>0\}} \cdot \mathbb{1}_{\{x>y\}}} d x d y \\
& =\int_{0}^{\infty} \int_{y}^{\infty} y e^{-x} d x d y=\int_{0}^{\infty} y \int_{y}^{\infty} e^{-x} d x d y \\
& =\int_{0}^{\infty} y\left[-e^{-x}\right]_{y}^{\infty} d y=\int_{0}^{\infty} y e^{-y} d y \stackrel{(1)}{=} 1
\end{aligned}
$$

where at (1) we used integration by parts. Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f_{X}(x)=\int_{\mathbb{R}} f_{\mathbf{Z}}(x, y) d y=\int_{\mathbb{R}} y e^{-x} \mathbb{1}_{\{x>y>0\}} d y \\
& =e^{-x} \cdot \mathbb{1}_{\{x>0\}} \int_{0}^{x} y d y=\frac{x^{2}}{2} e^{-x} \mathbb{1}_{\{x>0\}} \\
& =\frac{1^{3}}{\Gamma(3)} x^{3-1} e^{-x} \mathbb{1}_{\{x>0\}}
\end{aligned}
$$

and thus $X \sim \Gamma(3,1)$ holds. Similarly we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f_{Y}(y)=\int_{\mathbb{R}} f_{\mathbf{Z}}(x, y) d x \\
& =\int_{\mathbb{R}} y e^{-x} \mathbb{1}_{\{x>y>0\}} d x=\int_{y}^{\infty} y e^{-x} d x \cdot \mathbb{1}_{\{y>0\}} \\
& =y \cdot \mathbb{1}_{\{y>0\}} \int_{y}^{\infty} e^{-x} d x=y e^{-y} \mathbb{1}_{\{y>0\}} \\
& =\frac{1^{2}}{\Gamma(2)} y^{2-1} e^{-y} \mathbb{1}_{\{y>0\}}
\end{aligned}
$$

and thus $Y \sim \Gamma(2,1)$.
Definition 3.41 (Independence). Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ be real random variables defined on $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P})$. Then $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ are said to be independent if

$$
\forall A_{1}, \ldots, A_{n} \in \mathcal{B}: \mathbb{P}\left(X_{1} \in A_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \in A_{n}\right)=\prod_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{P}\left(X_{i} \in A_{i}\right)
$$

holds.
Theorem 3.42. Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ be independent random variables such that for all $i \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$ the distribution of $X_{i}$ admits a density $f_{X_{i}}$ w.r.t. the Lebesgue measure on $\mathbb{R}$. Then the distribution of

## Probability \& Statistics

$\boldsymbol{X}=\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)$ is absolutely continuous w.r.t. the Lebesgue measure on $\mathbb{R}^{n}$ with density

$$
f_{X}\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)=\prod_{i=1}^{n} f_{X_{i}}\left(x_{i}\right)
$$

Conversely, if $\boldsymbol{X}$ admits a density $f_{X}$ of the form

$$
f_{\boldsymbol{X}}\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)=g_{1}\left(x_{1}\right) \cdots g_{n}\left(x_{n}\right)
$$

for all $x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n} \in \mathbb{R}$ with measurable $g_{i} \geq 0$, then $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ are independent with

$$
f_{X_{i}}\left(x_{i}\right)=\frac{g_{i}\left(x_{i}\right)}{\int_{\mathbb{R}} g_{i}(x) d x}
$$

for all $x_{i} \in \mathbb{R}$ and $i \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$.
Example 3.43. Let $\mathbf{X}=\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)$ be a random vector with density

$$
f_{\mathbf{X}}\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)=\frac{1}{(2 \pi)^{n / 2}} e^{-\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_{i}^{2}} .
$$

We have that

$$
f_{\mathbf{X}}\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)=\prod_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{x_{i}^{2}}{2}}
$$

and thus $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ are independent and we have $X_{i} \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1)$ for all $i \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$. In this case $\mathbf{X}$ is called a Gaussian/Normal vector with expectation $(0, \ldots, 0)$ and covariance matrix $\Sigma=I_{n \times n} \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$.

### 3.9 Transformation of random vectors

Let $\mathbf{X}:(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P}) \rightarrow\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}, \mathcal{B}^{n}\right)$ be a random vector and $g:\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}, \mathcal{B}^{n}\right) \rightarrow\left(\mathbb{R}^{m}, \mathcal{B}^{m}\right)$ be a measurable function. Then

$$
\mathbf{Y}:=g(\mathbf{X})=g \circ \mathbf{X}
$$

is again a random vector with distribution given by

$$
\mu_{\mathbf{Y}}=\mu_{\mathbf{X}} \circ g^{-1}
$$

Theorem 3.44. Let

$$
g:\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}, \mathcal{B}^{n}\right) \rightarrow\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}, \mathcal{B}^{n}\right), x \mapsto m+S x
$$

with $m \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ and $S \in G L_{n}(\mathbb{R})$ fixed. If $\boldsymbol{X}$ is a random vector admitting a density $f_{\boldsymbol{X}}$, then $\boldsymbol{Y}=$ $g(\boldsymbol{X})=m+S \boldsymbol{X}$ admits the density

$$
f_{\boldsymbol{Y}}(y)=\frac{1}{|\operatorname{det}(S)|} f_{\boldsymbol{X}}\left(S^{-1}(y-m)\right)
$$

for all $y \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$.

## Probability \& Statistics

Exercise 3.45. Let $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ be two independent random variables with densities $f_{X_{1}}$ anf $f_{X_{2}}$ respectively and let $Z=X_{1}+X_{2}$, called the convolution of $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$. Show that $Z$ admits the density

$$
f_{Z}(z)=\int_{\mathbb{R}} f_{X_{1}}(x) f_{X_{2}}(z-x) d x
$$

Hint. Note that

$$
\mathbf{Y}=\binom{Z}{X_{1}}=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
1 & 1 \\
1 & 0
\end{array}\right)\binom{X_{1}}{X_{2}}+\binom{0}{0}
$$

holds.

### 3.10 Covariance and Correlation

Definition 3.46 (Covariance). Let $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ be two random variables defined on the same probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P})$ satisfying

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\mathbb{E}\left[\left|X_{1} X_{2}\right|\right]<\infty \\
\mathbb{E}\left[\left|X_{1}\right|\right], \mathbb{E}\left[\left|X_{2}\right|\right]<\infty
\end{array}
$$

Then, the covariance of $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ is defined by

$$
\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}\right):=\mathbb{E}\left[\left(X_{1}-\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}\right]\right)\left(X_{2}-\mathbb{E}\left[X_{2}\right]\right)\right]
$$

Remark 3.47. Let $X_{1}, X_{2}$ be random variables as in the definition of covariance. Then
(1) $\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}\right)=\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1} X_{2}\right]-\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}\right] \mathbb{E}\left[X_{2}\right]$,
(2) $\left|\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}\right)\right| \leq \sqrt{\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}-\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}\right]\right]^{2}} \sqrt{\mathbb{E}\left[X_{2}-\mathbb{E}\left[X_{2}\right]\right]} \stackrel{\text { Def. }}{=} \sqrt{\mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}\right)} \sqrt{\mathbb{V}\left(X_{2}\right)}$.

Hence if $\mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}\right), \mathbb{V}\left(X_{2}\right)>0$, then we get

$$
\frac{\left|\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}\right)\right|}{\sqrt{\mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}\right)} \sqrt{\mathbb{V}\left(X_{2}\right)}} \in[0,1] .
$$

Proof idea.
(1) Direct computation using linearity of $\mathbb{E}$.
(2) Follows from the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality.

Theorem 3.48. Let $X_{1}, X_{2}, X_{3}$ be random variables as in the definition of covariance. Then
(a) $\operatorname{cov}(X, X)=\mathbb{V}(X)$.
(b) $\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}\right)=\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{2}, X_{1}\right)$.
(c) $\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}, \alpha X_{2}+\beta\right)=\alpha \operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}\right)$ for all $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{R}$.

## Probability \& Statistics

(d) $\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}+X_{3}\right)=\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}\right)+\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}, X_{3}\right)$.
(e) $\mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}+X_{2}\right)=\mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}\right)+\mathbb{V}\left(X_{2}\right)+2 \operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}\right)$.
(f) If $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ are independent, then $\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}\right)=0$ holds.

Proof idea.
(a)-(d) Clear.
(e) We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}+X_{2}\right) \stackrel{(a)}{=} \operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}+X_{2}, X_{1}+X_{2}\right) \\
& =\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}, X_{1}\right)+\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}\right)+\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{2}, X_{1}\right)+\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{2}, X_{2}\right) \\
& =\mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}\right)+2 \operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}\right)+\mathbb{V}\left(X_{2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

In general, it holds that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{V}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i} X_{i}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} a_{i} a_{j} \cdot \operatorname{cov}\left(X_{i}, X_{j}\right) \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i}^{2} \mathbb{V}\left(X_{i}\right)+\sum_{1 \leq i \neq j \leq n} a_{i} a_{j} \cdot \operatorname{cov}\left(X_{i}, X_{j}\right) \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i}^{2} \mathbb{V}\left(X_{i}\right)+2 \sum_{1 \leq i<j \leq n} a_{i} a_{j} \cdot \operatorname{cov}\left(X_{i}, X_{j}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

for all $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n} \in \mathbb{R}$.
(f) If $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ are independent, then

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1} X_{2}\right]=\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}\right] \mathbb{E}\left[X_{2}\right] \xrightarrow{\text { by Def. }} \operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}\right)=0
$$

holds.
Definition 3.49 (Correlation). Let $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ be two random variables defined on the same probability space such that $\mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}\right), \mathbb{V}\left(X_{2}\right) \in(0, \infty)$ holds. Then the correlation of $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ is defined by

$$
\rho\left(X_{1}, X_{2}\right):=\frac{\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{1}, X_{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}\right)} \sqrt{\mathbb{V}\left(X_{2}\right)}}
$$

Remark 3.50. Let $X_{1}, X_{2}$ be as in the definition of correlation. Then
(a) $\left|\rho\left(X_{1}, X_{2}\right)\right| \leq 1$ (Cauchy-Schwarz inequality).

## Probability \& Statistics

(b) We have $\rho\left(X_{1}, X_{2}\right)=1$ if any only if there exists a $\alpha>0$ with

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(X_{2}-\mathbb{E}\left[X_{2}\right]\right)=\alpha\left(X_{1}-\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}\right]\right)=1 .
$$

In the same way $\rho\left(X_{1}, X_{2}\right)=-1$ holds if any only if there exists a $\alpha>0$ with

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(X_{1}-\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}\right]\right)=\alpha\left(X_{2}-\mathbb{E}\left[X_{2}\right]\right)=1 .
$$

This means that correlation is a measure of linear dependence.

### 3.11 Limit Theorems

Definition 3.51 (Modes of convergence). Let $\left(Z_{n}\right)_{n}$ and $Z$ be random variables defined on the same probability space.
(a) We say that the sequence $\left(Z_{n}\right)_{n}$ converges in probability to $Z$ if

$$
\forall \varepsilon>0: \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(\left|Z_{n}-Z\right|>\varepsilon\right)=0
$$

holds and we denote it by $Z_{n} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} Z$.
(b) We say that $\left(Z_{n}\right)_{n}$ converges to $Z$ almost surely (in short a.s.) if

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} Z_{n}=Z\right)=1
$$

holds and we denote it by $Z_{n} \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} Z$.
Lemma 3.52. We have $Z_{n} \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} Z$ if any only if

$$
\forall \varepsilon>0: \quad \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(\left|Z_{k}-Z\right| \leq \varepsilon, \forall k \geq n\right)=1
$$

holds.
Proof. First set

$$
A_{n, \varepsilon}:=\left\{\left|Z_{k}-Z\right| \leq \varepsilon \mid k \geq n\right\}
$$

and note that

$$
\begin{aligned}
Z_{n} \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} Z & \Longleftrightarrow \mathbb{P}\left(\forall \varepsilon>0 \exists n \geq 1 \forall k \geq n:\left|Z_{k}-Z\right| \leq \varepsilon\right)=1 \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \mathbb{P}\left(\bigcap_{\varepsilon>0} \bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)=1 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Note that the sequence $\left(\bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)_{\varepsilon}$ is decreasing when $\varepsilon$ is decreasing. Indeed, if $\varepsilon_{2}<\varepsilon_{1}$ then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon_{2}} & =\left\{\exists n \geq 1 \forall k \geq n:\left|Z_{k}-Z\right| \leq \varepsilon_{2}\right\} \\
& \subseteq\left\{\exists n \geq 1 \forall k \geq n:\left|Z_{k}-Z\right| \leq \varepsilon_{1}\right\} \\
& =\bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon_{1}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Hence we get

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcap_{\varepsilon>0} \bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)=\lim _{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} \mathbb{P}\left(\bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)
$$

Claim. Now we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcap_{\varepsilon>0} \bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)=1 \Longleftrightarrow \forall \varepsilon>0: \mathbb{P}\left(\bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)=1
$$

$" \Longrightarrow "$. Observe that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon} \supseteq \bigcap_{\varepsilon>0} \bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon} \\
\Longrightarrow & \mathbb{P}\left(\bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon}\right) \geq \mathbb{P}\left(\bigcap_{\varepsilon>0} \bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)=1 \\
\Longrightarrow & \forall \varepsilon>0: \mathbb{P}\left(\bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)=1
\end{aligned}
$$

$" \Longleftarrow "$. If $\varepsilon>0 \mathbb{P}\left(\bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)=1$, then we have

$$
\lim _{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} \mathbb{P}\left(\bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)=1 \Longrightarrow \mathbb{P}\left(\bigcap_{\varepsilon>0} \bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)=1
$$

This proves the 'Claim'. Now, note that the sequence $\left(A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)_{n}$ is increasing and hence

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)
$$

Therefore, we can conclude that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Z_{n} \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} Z \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \forall \varepsilon>0: \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)+1 \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \forall \varepsilon>0 \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(\left|Z_{n}-Z\right| \leq \varepsilon, \forall k \geq n\right)=1
\end{aligned}
$$

holds.

## Theorem 3.53.

(i) Almost sure convergence implies convergence in probability.
(ii) If we have

$$
\forall \varepsilon>0: \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \mathbb{P}\left(\left|Z_{n}-Z\right|>\varepsilon\right)<\infty
$$

then

$$
Z_{n} \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} Z
$$

holds.

Proof.
(i) We have that

$$
\left\{\left|Z_{k}-Z\right| \leq \varepsilon, \forall k \geq n\right\} \subseteq\left\{\left|Z_{n}-Z\right| \leq \varepsilon\right\}
$$

Now, form Lemma 3.52 it follows that

$$
\begin{align*}
Z_{n} \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} Z & \Longleftrightarrow \forall \varepsilon>0: \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(\left|Z_{n}-Z\right| \leq \varepsilon, \forall k \geq n\right)=1 \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \forall \varepsilon>0: \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(\left|Z_{n}-Z\right| \leq \varepsilon\right)=1  \tag{1}\\
& \Longleftrightarrow \forall \varepsilon>0: \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(\left|Z_{n}-Z\right|>\varepsilon\right)=0 \\
& \Longleftrightarrow Z_{n} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} Z
\end{align*}
$$

where at (1) we used that

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\left|Z_{n}-Z\right| \leq \varepsilon\right) \geq \mathbb{P}\left(\left|Z_{n}-Z\right| \leq \varepsilon, \forall k \geq n\right)
$$

holds.
(ii) For a fixed $\varepsilon>0$ define

$$
B_{n, \varepsilon}:=\left\{\left|Z_{n}-Z\right|>\varepsilon\right\} .
$$

By the first statement of the Borel-Cantelli lemma, we have

$$
\sum_{n \geq 1} \mathbb{P}\left(B_{n, \varepsilon}\right)<\infty \Longrightarrow \mathbb{P}\left(B_{\infty, \varepsilon}\right)=0
$$

where

$$
B_{\infty, \varepsilon}:=\bigcap_{n \geq 1} \bigcup_{k \geq n} B_{k, \varepsilon} \quad\left(=\left\{B_{k, \varepsilon} \text { infinitely often }\right\}\right)
$$

Hence we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(B_{\infty, \varepsilon}^{c}\right)=1 & \Longleftrightarrow \mathbb{P}(\bigcup_{n \geq 1} \underbrace{\bigcap_{k \geq n} B_{k, \varepsilon}^{c}}_{=A_{n, \varepsilon}})=1 \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(\bigcup_{n \geq 1} A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)=1 \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(A_{n, \varepsilon}\right)=1 \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(\left|Z_{k}-Z\right| \leq \varepsilon, \forall k \geq n\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and thus again using Lemma 3.52 we can conclude that

$$
Z_{n} \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} Z
$$

holds since $\varepsilon>0$ was arbitrary.

Probability \& Statistics
Example 3.54. Note that convergence in probability does not imply convergence almost surely. In fact, consider $\left(X_{n}\right)_{n}$ to be independent Bernoulli random variables such that

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(X_{i}=1\right)=1-\mathbb{P}\left(X_{i}=0\right)=\frac{1}{i}
$$

holds for all $i \geq 1$. For $\varepsilon>0$ we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\left|X_{n}-0\right|>\varepsilon\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(X_{n}>\varepsilon\right)= \begin{cases}\mathbb{P}\left(X_{n}=1\right)=\frac{1}{n} & \text { if } \varepsilon \in(0,1) \\ 0 & \text { if } \varepsilon \geq 1\end{cases}
$$

Hence

$$
\forall \varepsilon>0: \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(\left|X_{n}-0\right|>\varepsilon\right)=0
$$

and thus $X_{n} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} 0$ holds. Now observe that

$$
\sum_{n \geq 1} \mathbb{P}\left(X_{n}=1\right)=\sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{1}{n}=\infty
$$

also holds and since $\left(X_{n}\right)_{n}$ are independent, it follows from the second statement of the Borel-Cantelli lemma that

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcap_{n \geq 1} \bigcup_{k \geq n}\left\{X_{k}=1\right\}\right)=1
$$

Since $\left(\bigcup_{k \geq n}\left\{X_{k}=1\right\}\right)_{n}$ is decreasing, we have that

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\bigcap_{n \geq 1} \bigcup_{k \geq n}\left\{X_{k}=1\right\}\right)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(\bigcup_{k \geq n}\left\{X_{k}=1\right\}\right)
$$

and thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(X_{i}=1 \text { for some } k \geq n\right)=1 \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Suppose for a contradiction that $X_{n} \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} 0$ holds. Then

$$
\forall \varepsilon>0: \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(X_{k} \leq \varepsilon, \forall k \geq n\right)=1
$$

must holds. For $\varepsilon \in(0,1)$ this means

$$
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(X_{k}=0, \forall k \geq n\right)=1 \Longleftrightarrow \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(X_{k}=1 \text { for some } k \geq n\right)=0
$$

which contradicts (1). Hence $\left(X_{n}\right)_{n}$ does not converges almost surely to 0 .

### 3.12 Weak Law of Large Numbers (W.L.L.N.)

Proposition 3.55 (W.L.L.N.). Let $X_{1}, X_{2}, \ldots, X_{n}$ be random variables defined on the same probability space. Assume that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \forall i \in\{1, \ldots, n\}: \mathbb{V}\left(X_{i}\right)<\infty \\
& \forall 1 \leq i \neq j \leq n: \operatorname{cov}\left(X_{i}, X_{j}\right)=0 \\
& \forall i \in\{1, \ldots, n\}: \mathbb{E}\left[X_{i}\right]=m \in \mathbb{R} \\
& \sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{V}\left(X_{i}\right)=o\left(n^{2}\right) \text { as } n \rightarrow \infty
\end{aligned}
$$

hold. Then we have

$$
\bar{X}_{n} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} m
$$

with

$$
\bar{X}_{n}:=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}
$$

which is called the sample mean or empirical mean.
Proof. We have

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[\bar{X}_{n}\right]=\mathbb{E}\left[\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}\right]=\frac{1}{n} \underbrace{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{E}\left[X_{i}\right]}_{n \cdot m}=m
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{V}\left(\bar{X}_{n}\right)=\mathbb{V}\left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}\right)=\frac{1}{n^{2}} \mathbb{V}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{n^{2}}(\sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{V}\left(X_{i}\right)+2 \sum_{1 \leq i<j \leq n} \underbrace{\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{i}, X_{j}\right)}_{=0}) \\
& =\frac{1}{n^{2}} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{V}\left(X_{i}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

By Theorem 3.36 we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{P}\left(\left|\bar{X}_{n}-\mathbb{E}\left[\bar{X}_{n}\right]\right|>\varepsilon\right) \leq \frac{\mathbb{V}\left(\bar{X}_{n}\right)}{\varepsilon^{2}} \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \mathbb{P}\left(\left|\bar{X}_{n}-m\right|>\varepsilon\right) \leq \frac{1}{n^{2}} \underbrace{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{V}\left(X_{i}\right)}_{=n \mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}\right)} \frac{1}{\varepsilon^{2}}=o(1) \frac{1}{\varepsilon^{2}}=o(1)
\end{aligned}
$$

as $n \rightarrow \infty$ and thus

$$
\forall \varepsilon>0: \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}\left(\left|\bar{X}_{n}-m\right|>\varepsilon\right)=0 \Longleftrightarrow \bar{X}_{n} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} m
$$

which concludes the proof.
Special Case. Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ be i.i.d. random variables such that $\mathbb{E}\left[X_{i}\right]=m$ and $\mathbb{V}\left(X_{i}\right)=\sigma^{2}$ holds for every $i \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$. Then $\operatorname{cov}\left(X_{i}, X_{j}\right)=0$ holds for $i \neq j$ and we have

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{V}\left(X_{i}\right)=n \sigma^{2}=o\left(n^{2}\right)
$$

as $n \rightarrow \infty$. In this case, we have

$$
\bar{X}_{n} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} m .
$$

Theorem 3.56 (S.L.L.N.). Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ be i.i.d. random vairbales such that

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[X_{i}^{2}\right]=\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}^{2}\right]<\infty .
$$

Then $\bar{X}_{n} \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} \mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}\right]=m$ holds as $n \rightarrow \infty$.
Remark 3.57. We have
(a) $\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}^{2}\right]<\infty \Longrightarrow \mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}\right)<\infty$.
(b) The assumption that $\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}^{2}\right]<\infty$ should hold is "too strong". Indeed, the SLLN holds under the weaker condition that $\mathbb{E}\left[\left|X_{1}\right|\right]<\infty$ holds but the proof for this will be more involved.
(c) Note that S.L.L.N. $\Longrightarrow$ W.L.L.N. holds since convergence a.s. implies convergence in probability.

Proof. (of (a)) By Jensen's inequality 3.34 we have

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[\left|X_{1}\right|\right] \leq \sqrt{\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}^{2}\right]}<\infty
$$

which implies

$$
\mathbb{V}\left(X_{1}\right)=\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}^{2}\right]-\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}\right]^{2}<\infty .
$$

### 3.13 Weak Convergence (Convergence in Law / Distribution)

## Definition 3.58.

- Let $\mu_{n}$ for $n \geq 1$ and $\mu$ be probability measures on $(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{B})$. We say that the sequence $\left(\mu_{n}\right)_{n}$ converges weakly to $\mu$ if

$$
\int f d \mu_{n} \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} \int f d \mu
$$

holds for all continuous and bounded functions $f$.

## Probability \& Statistics

- Let $Z_{n}$ for $n \geq 1$ and $Z$ be random variables (not necessarily defined on the same probability space). We say that the sequence $\left(Z_{n}\right)_{n}$ converges weakly or in law/distribution to $Z$ if $\left(\mu_{Z_{n}}\right)_{n}$ converges weakly to $\mu_{Z}$, where $\mu_{Z_{n}}$ and $\mu_{Z}$ are the distributions of $Z_{n}$ and $Z$ respectively. This means

$$
\begin{array}{ll} 
& \int f d \mu_{Z_{n}} \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} \int f d \mu_{Z} \\
\text { or equivalently } & \mathbb{E}\left[f\left(Z_{n}\right)\right] \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{E}[f(Z)]
\end{array}
$$

should hold for all continuous and bounded functions $f$ on $\mathbb{R}$. We denote this by

$$
\begin{array}{rll} 
& \mu_{n} \xrightarrow{d} \mu, & Z_{n} \xrightarrow{d} Z \\
\text { or } & \mu_{n} \xrightarrow{\mathcal{L}} \mu, & Z_{n} \xrightarrow{\mathcal{L}} Z .
\end{array}
$$

Lemma 3.59. Let $\mu_{n}$ and $\mu$ be probability measures on $(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{B})$ with (commulative) distribution functions $F_{n}$ and $F$ respectively, that is $F_{n}(x)=\mu_{n}((-\infty, x])$ and $F(x)=\mu((-\infty, x])$ for $x \in \mathbb{R}$. Then the following statements are equivalent:

- $\mu_{n} \xrightarrow{d} \mu$.
- $F_{n}(x) \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} F(x)$ holds for any continuity point $x$ of $F$.
- $\int f d \mu_{n} \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} \int f d \mu$ for any $f \in C_{b}^{3}(\mathbb{R})$, where

$$
C_{b}^{3}(\mathbb{R}):=\left\{f \in C^{3}(\mathbb{R})\left|\exists M>0: \sup _{j \in\{0,1,2,3\}}\right| f^{(j)}(x) \mid<M\right\} .
$$

Theorem 3.60 (Lévy's continuity theorem). Let $Z_{n}$ and $Z$ be random variables and define

$$
\begin{aligned}
\varphi_{Z_{n}}(t) & :=\mathbb{E}\left[e^{i t Z_{n}}\right] \\
\varphi_{Z}(t) & :=\mathbb{E}\left[e^{i t Z}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

for $t \in \mathbb{R}$, which are called characteristic functions of $Z_{n}$ and $Z$. Then

$$
Z_{n} \xrightarrow{d} Z \Longleftrightarrow \forall t \in \mathbb{R}: \varphi_{Z_{n}}(t) \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} \varphi_{Z}(t)
$$

holds.
Example 3.61. Let $X_{n} \sim \operatorname{Bin}\left(n, \frac{\lambda}{n}\right)$ for $\lambda \in(0, \infty)$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $n>\lambda$. Then $X_{n} \xrightarrow{d} X \sim$ Pois $(\lambda)$ holds.

Proof. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \varphi_{X_{n}}(t)=\mathbb{E}\left[e^{i t X_{n}}\right]=\sum_{k=0}^{n}\binom{n}{k}\left(\frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^{k}\left(1-\frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^{n-k} e^{i t k} \\
& =\sum_{k=0}^{n}\binom{n}{k}\left(\frac{\lambda}{n} e^{i t}\right)^{k}\left(1-\frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^{n-k} \\
& =\left(\frac{\lambda}{n} e^{i t}+1-\frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^{n}=\left(1+\frac{\lambda\left(e^{i t}-1\right)}{n}\right)^{n} \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{\lambda\left(e^{i t}-1\right)}
\end{aligned}
$$

where in the last step we used $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left(1+\frac{\xi}{n}\right)^{n}=e^{\xi}$ holds for $\xi \in \mathbb{C}$. Similarly, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \varphi_{X}(t)=\mathbb{E}\left[e^{i t x}\right]=\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{k}}{k!} e^{i t k} \\
& =e^{-\lambda} \underbrace{\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{\left(e^{i t} \lambda\right)^{k}}{k!}}_{=e^{\lambda e^{i t}}}=e^{\lambda\left(e^{i t}-1\right)}
\end{aligned}
$$

which proves the example by using Theorem 3.60

### 3.14 The Central Limit Theorem (C.L.T.)

Theorem $3.62(\mathrm{CLT})$. Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ be i.i.d. random variables with $\mathbb{E}\left[X_{i}\right]=m \in \mathbb{R}$ and $\mathbb{V}\left(X_{i}\right)=$ $\sigma^{2} \in(0, \infty)$ for any $i \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$. Then

$$
\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-m\right)}{\sigma} \stackrel{d}{\rightarrow} Z \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1)
$$

holds, where again $\bar{X}_{n}:=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}$ as usual. (This means that

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-m\right)}{\sigma} \leq \xi\right) \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\xi} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{x^{2}}{2}} d x
$$

holds for any $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$.)
Example 3.63. Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \operatorname{Bernoulli}(p)$ with $p \in(0,1)$. Then $\mathbb{E}\left[X_{i}\right]=p$ and $\mathbb{V}\left(X_{i}\right)=$ $p(1-p) \in(0, \infty)$ hold and thus by Theorem 3.62 we have

$$
\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-p\right)}{\sqrt{p(1-p)}} \xrightarrow{d} \mathcal{N}(0,1)
$$

or equivalently

$$
\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-p\right) \xrightarrow{d} \mathcal{N}(0, p(1-p)) .
$$

Probability \& Statistics
Example 3.64. Suppose a load of 49 boxes is to be transported by an elevator. The weight of the boxes have expected value $m=92 \mathrm{~kg}$ and standard deviation $\sigma=6 \mathrm{~kg}$.

Question. What is the probability that the 49 boxes can be transported if we know that the maximal weight should not exeed 4410 kg ?
$\longrightarrow$ Answer. Let $p=$ "the probability that the 49 boxes can be transported". Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ with $n=49$ be the weights of the boxes. Then by the assumptions we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
p & =\mathbb{P}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{49} X_{i} \leq 4410\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(\bar{X}_{49} \leq \frac{4410}{49}\right) \\
& =\mathbb{P}\left(\frac{\sqrt{49}\left(\bar{X}_{49}-m\right)}{\sigma} \leq \frac{\sqrt{49}}{\sigma}\left(\frac{4410}{49}-m\right)\right) \\
& =\mathbb{P}(\frac{\sqrt{49}\left(\bar{X}_{49}-m\right)}{\sigma} \leq \underbrace{\frac{7}{6}(90-92)}_{\approx-2.333}) \\
& \approx \mathbb{P}(Z \leq-2.333)=0.0098
\end{aligned}
$$

where $Z \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1)$ by using Theorem 3.62 .

## You made it!



## Statistics

## 4 Introduction to Statistics

### 4.1 Notation

Notation. Let $X$ be a random variable $X:(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P}) \rightarrow(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{B})$.

- We know that $X$ induces a probability measure, denoted by $\mu_{X}$, that is

$$
\forall B \in \mathcal{B}: \mu_{X}(B)=\mathbb{P}(X \in B)
$$

Here, we will denote $\mu_{X}$ by $P$.

- We will write $X \sim P$ to mean that $X$ has distribution equal to $P$.

Problem. In statistical applications, the distribution $P$ is unknown.
$\longrightarrow$ Solution. We will estimate $P$ based on i.i.d. "copies" of $X$, so $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$.

- We write $\mathcal{X}:=X(\Omega)=$ "the sample space (to which the values of $X$ belong)" and $\mathbf{X}_{n}:=\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right) \in \mathcal{X}^{n}=$ "the random sample of size $n "$.


## 4.2 (Parametric) Statistical Models

Definition 4.1. A (parametric) statistical model stipulates that

$$
P \in \mathcal{P}:=\left\{P_{\theta} \mid \theta \in \Theta\right\}
$$

where $\Theta \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{d}$ for some $d \in \mathbb{N}$ is a parametric space and $P_{\theta}$ is a probability measure on $(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{B})$ for all $\theta \in \Theta$. In particular, if $X \sim P=P_{\theta}$ for some $\theta \in \Theta$ and if $X$ admits a finite expectation, we will write $\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[X]:=\mathbb{E}[X]$. Also, if $X$ admits a finite variance, then we will write $\operatorname{Var}_{\theta}(X):=\mathbb{V}(X)$.

Example 4.2. Let $X \sim \operatorname{Pois}(\theta)$ for some $\theta \in(0, \infty)$. This means that

$$
P \in\{P_{\theta} \mid \theta \in \underbrace{(0, \infty)}_{=\Theta}\}
$$

with

$$
P_{\theta}(B)=\sum_{k \in B} \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{k}}{k!}
$$

for all $B \in \mathcal{B}$. Suppose that $X \sim \mathcal{N}\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right)$ and put $\theta=\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right)$. Then

$$
P \in \mathcal{P}=\left\{P_{\theta} \mid \theta \in \mathbb{R} \times(0, \infty)\right\}
$$

and

$$
\forall B \in \mathcal{B}: P_{\theta}(B)=\int_{B} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^{2}}{2 \sigma^{2}}} d x
$$

### 4.3 Parametric of Interest and Estimators

Let $\mathcal{P}=\left\{P_{\theta} \mid \theta \in \Theta\right\}$ be some (parametric) statistical model.
Definition 4.3. A parameter of interest is $\gamma=Q(P)$, where $Q: \mathcal{P} \rightarrow \Gamma \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{k}$ is some given map for $k \in \mathbb{N}$. For $\theta \in \Theta$ we will write $g(\theta)=Q\left(P_{\theta}\right)$ where $g: \Theta \rightarrow \Gamma$.

## Examples 4.4.

- Consider again $X \sim \mathcal{N}\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right)$ and let

$$
\gamma=Q(P)=\int_{\mathbb{R}} x d P(x)
$$

be the parameter of interest. Then for $\theta=\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right)$ we have

$$
g(\theta)=\int_{\mathbb{R}} x d P_{\theta}(x)=\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[X]=\mu .
$$

- Let $X \sim \operatorname{Exp}(\lambda)$ for $\lambda \in(0, \infty)$, so $\theta=\lambda$ and $\Theta=(0, \infty)$. Set $g(\lambda)=\lambda$, which means that we are "interested" in the rate $\lambda$. Now compute

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}_{\lambda}[X] & =\int_{0}^{\infty} x \lambda e^{-\lambda x} d x=\underbrace{\left[-x e^{-\lambda x}\right]_{0}^{\infty}}_{=0}+\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\lambda x} d x \\
& =\frac{1}{\lambda} \underbrace{\int_{0}^{\infty} \lambda e^{-\lambda x} d x}_{=1}=\frac{1}{\lambda} .
\end{aligned}
$$

But this is equivalent to

$$
\lambda=\frac{1}{\mathbb{E}_{\lambda}[X]}=\left(\int_{\mathbb{R}} x d P_{\lambda}(x)\right)^{-1}
$$

and thus

$$
Q(P)=\left(\int_{\mathbb{R}} x d P(x)\right)^{-1}
$$

holds.
We consider a random sample $\mathbf{X}_{n}=\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right) \in \mathcal{X}^{n}=X(\Omega)^{n}$.
Definition 4.5 (Estimator). An estimator $T$ is a measurable map $T: \mathcal{X}^{n} \rightarrow \Gamma$. We will also call the value $T\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)$ an estimator or a statistic.

## Examples 4.6.

- Suppose we observe $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{N}\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right)$. Then consider

$$
T_{1}\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right):=X_{1}
$$

and

$$
T_{2}\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right):=\bar{X}_{n}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}
$$

Question. Which estimator is "better"?

- Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{U}(0, \theta)$ with $\theta \in(0, \infty)=: \Theta$ and consider the estimators

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T_{1}\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right):=2 \bar{X}_{n} \\
& T_{2}\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right):=\max _{1 \leq i \leq n} X_{i} \\
& T_{3}\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right):=\frac{n+1}{n} \max _{1 \leq i \leq n} X_{i}
\end{aligned}
$$

Question. Which estimator is "best"?

### 4.4 The L.L.N. and Constructing Estimators

Note. Recall that if $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ are i.i.d. random variables such that $\mathbb{E}\left[\left|X_{1}\right|\right]<\infty$, then by the W.L.L.N. Proposition 3.55 we have

$$
\bar{X}_{n} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} m:=\mathbb{E}\left[X_{1}\right]=\mathbb{E}\left[X_{i}\right]
$$

for all $1 \leq i \leq n$. If we are interested in $\mu(=\gamma)=\int_{\mathbb{R}} x d P(x)$, then a sensible estimator is $\bar{X}_{n}$ (at least for $n$ large enough).

Theorem 4.7 (Continuous mapping theorem). Let $f$ be a real function with $C_{f}=\{$ points of continuity of $f\}$. For a random variable $Z$ such that $\mathbb{P}\left(Z \in C_{f}\right)=1$, it holds that

$$
\begin{aligned}
Z_{n} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} Z & \Longrightarrow f\left(Z_{n}\right) \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} f(Z), \\
Z_{n} \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} Z & \Longrightarrow f\left(Z_{n}\right) \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} f(Z) .
\end{aligned}
$$

This means that if the parameter of interest $g(\theta)=Q\left(P_{\theta}\right)$ takes the form $g(\theta)=f\left(\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[X]\right)$ with $X$ a random variable having the same distribution as $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ and $f$ is a continuous function, then

$$
T\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)=f\left(\bar{X}_{n}\right)
$$

is a sensible estimator of $g(\theta)$. We have

$$
f\left(\bar{X}_{n}\right) \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. } / \mathbb{P}} f\left(\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[X]\right) .
$$

Example 4.8. Consider again $X, X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \operatorname{Exp}(\lambda)$ with $\lambda \in(0, \infty)=\Theta$ and $g(\lambda)=\lambda$. We have already shown that

$$
g(\lambda)=\frac{1}{\mathbb{E}_{\lambda}[X]}=f\left(\mathbb{E}_{\lambda}[X]\right)
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

holds for $f(x)=x^{-1}$ continuous on $\Theta$. Then by the Continuous mapping theorem 4.7 we know that

$$
T\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)=\frac{1}{\bar{X}_{n}}=f\left(\bar{X}_{n}\right)
$$

is a good estimator of $g(\lambda)=\lambda$ since

$$
f\left(\bar{X}_{n}\right) \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. } / \mathbb{P}} \lambda
$$

holds. On the other hand, suppose that the parameter of interest $g(\theta)$ takes the form $\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[k(X)]$ with $k$ such that $\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[|k(X)|]<\infty$. Then, by the L.L.N., a sensible estimator would be

$$
T\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} k\left(X_{i}\right) .
$$

## Examples 4.9.

- Consider $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{N}\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right)$. We are interested in estimating $\sigma^{2}$, where $\theta=\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right) \in \Theta=$ $\mathbb{R} \times(0, \infty)$. We have

$$
\sigma^{2}=\operatorname{Var}_{\theta}(X)=\mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[X^{2}\right]-\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[X]^{2} .
$$

Now consider the estimator

$$
\begin{aligned}
T\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right) & =\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}^{2}-\bar{X}_{n}^{2} \\
& =\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\bar{X}_{n}\right)^{2} . \quad(\longrightarrow \text { sample/empirical variance })
\end{aligned}
$$

In fact. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\bar{X}_{i}\right)^{2} & =\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}^{2}-2 X_{i} \bar{X}_{n}+\bar{X}_{n}^{2}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}^{2}-2 \bar{X}_{n} \underbrace{\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}}_{=\overline{X_{n}}}+\bar{X}_{n}^{2} \\
& =\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}^{2}-2 \bar{X}_{n}+\bar{X}_{n}^{2} \\
& =\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}^{2}-\bar{X}_{n}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

- Suppose that based on i.i.d. random variables $X, X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ we are interested in estimating the (common) comulative distribution function

$$
F_{X_{1}}(t)=\mathbb{P}\left(X_{1} \leq t\right)=F_{X}(t)=\mathbb{P}(X \leq t)
$$

for $t \in \mathbb{R}$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
F_{X}(t) & =\int_{\Omega} \mathbb{1}_{\{X(\omega) \leq t\}} d \mathbb{P}(\omega) \\
& =\int_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{1}_{\{x \leq t\}} d P(x) \\
& =\mathbb{E}_{P}[\underbrace{\mathbb{1}_{\{X \leq t\}}}_{=: k(X)}]
\end{aligned}
$$

with $P=\mu_{X}=$ the distribition of $X$. A sensible estimator is

$$
\hat{F}_{n}(t):=\mathbb{F}_{n}(t):=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{1}_{\left\{X_{i} \leq t\right\}}
$$

where $\hat{F}_{n}=\mathbb{F}_{n}$ is called the empirical/sample cumulative distribution function. By the L.L.N. we have

$$
\hat{F}_{n}(t) \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. } / \mathbb{P}} F_{X}(t)
$$

for every $t \in \mathbb{R}$ and by the CLT 3.62 we also have

$$
\sqrt{n} \frac{\hat{F}_{n}(t)-F_{X}(t)}{\sqrt{F_{X}(t)\left(1-F_{X}(t)\right)}} \xrightarrow{d} \mathcal{N}(0,1) .
$$

for $t \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $F(t) \in(0,1)$. We also get

$$
\sup _{t \in \mathbb{R}}\left|\hat{F}_{n}(t)-F_{X}(t)\right| \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. }} 0,
$$

which is called the Glivenko-Cantelli theorem.

### 4.5 Mean Squared Error

Definition 4.10. The mean squared error $(M S E)$ of some estimator $T$ of $g(\theta)$ is the quantity

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{MSE}_{\theta}(T) & :=\mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[(T-g(\theta))^{2}\right] \\
& =\mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[\left(T\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)-g(\theta)\right)^{2}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

The bias of $T$ is the quantity

$$
\operatorname{bias}_{\theta}(T):=\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[T]-g(\theta)=\mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[T\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)\right]-g(\theta)
$$

The estimator $T$ is said to be unbiased if

$$
\forall \theta \in \Theta: \mathbb{E}_{\theta}[T]=g(\theta)
$$

holds, which is equivalent to $\operatorname{bias}_{\theta}(T)=0$ for every $\theta \in \Theta$.


Lemma 4.11. We always have

$$
\operatorname{MSE}_{\theta}(T)=\operatorname{bias}_{\theta}(T)^{2}+\operatorname{Var}_{\theta}(T)
$$

Proof. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \operatorname{MSE}_{\theta}(T)=\mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[(T-g(\theta))^{2}\right] \\
& =\mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[\left(\left(T-\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[T]\right)-\left(g(\theta)-\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[T]\right)\right)^{2}\right] \\
& =\mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[\left(T-\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[T]\right)^{2}-2\left(T-\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[T]\right)\left(g(\theta)-\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[(T)]\right)+\left(g(\theta)-\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[T]\right)^{2}\right] \\
& =\mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[\left(T-\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[T]\right)^{2}\right]-2 \underbrace{\mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[\left(T-\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[(T)]\right)\right]}_{=\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[T]-\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[T]=0}\left(g(\theta)-\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[T]\right)+\left(g(\theta)-\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[T]\right)^{2} \\
& =\operatorname{Var}_{\theta}(T)+\operatorname{bias}_{\theta}(T)^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

which proves the lemma.
Examples 4.12.

- Let $X, X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ be i.i.d. random variables with finite expectation $\mu$ and finite variance $\sigma^{2}$.

Then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}\left[\bar{X}_{n}\right] & =\mathbb{E}\left[\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}\right] \\
& =\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{E}\left[X_{i}\right]=\frac{1}{n} n \mu=\mu
\end{aligned}
$$

and thus $\bar{X}_{n}$ is an unbiased estimator of $\mu$ for every $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$. We also have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \operatorname{MSE}_{\mu}\left(\bar{X}_{n}\right)=\underbrace{\operatorname{bias}_{\mu}\left(\bar{X}_{n}\right)^{2}}_{=0}+\operatorname{Var}_{\mu}\left(\bar{X}_{n}\right) \\
& =\operatorname{Var}_{\mu}\left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}\right)=\frac{1}{n^{2}} \operatorname{Var}_{\mu}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{n^{2}} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \operatorname{Var}_{\mu}\left(X_{i}\right)=\frac{1}{n^{2}} n \sigma^{2}=\frac{\sigma^{2}}{n}
\end{aligned}
$$

Now let $T_{1}\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right):=X_{1}$ as in a previous example. Then we have

$$
\operatorname{MSE}_{\mu}\left(T_{1}\right)=\operatorname{MSE}_{\mu}\left(X_{1}\right)=\operatorname{Var}_{\mu}\left(X_{1}\right)=\sigma^{2}
$$

and thus $\bar{X}_{n}$ is strictly better that $T_{1}$ in the sense of the MSE for all $n \geq 2$.

- Consider the same setting as above but now we are interested in estimating $\sigma^{2}$. For this, consider the estimator

$$
S_{n}^{2}:=\frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\bar{X}_{n}\right)^{2}
$$

for $n \geq 2$. We show here that $S_{n}^{2}$ is unbiased as follows.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\bar{X}_{n}\right)^{2}=\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\mu-\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right)\right)^{2} \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[\left(X_{i}-\mu\right)^{2}-2\left(X_{i}-\mu\right)\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right)+\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right)^{2}\right] \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\mu\right)^{2}-2\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right) \cdot \underbrace{\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\mu\right)}_{=n\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right)}+n\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right)^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Thus we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[S_{n}^{2}\right] & =\frac{1}{n-1} \mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\mu\right)^{2}-n\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right)^{2}\right] \\
& =\frac{1}{n-1}(\sum_{i=1}^{n} \underbrace{\mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[\left(X_{i}-\mu\right)^{2}\right]}_{=\operatorname{Var}_{\theta}\left(X_{i}\right)=\sigma^{2}}-n \mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right)^{2}\right]) \\
& =\frac{1}{n-1}\left(n \sigma^{2}-n \frac{1}{n} \sigma^{2}\right)=\frac{1}{n-1}(n-1) \sigma^{2}=\sigma^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

and thus the estimator is unbiased. Note that this means that the sample variance

$$
\hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\bar{X}_{n}\right)^{2}
$$

is a biased estimator of $\sigma^{2}$. Indeed, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}=\frac{(n-1) S_{n}^{2}}{n} \\
\Longrightarrow & \mathbb{E}\left[\hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}\right]=\frac{n-1}{n} \mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[S_{n}^{2}\right]=\frac{n-1}{n} \sigma^{2} \\
& =\sigma^{2}-\frac{\sigma^{2}}{n}
\end{aligned}
$$

and thus

$$
\operatorname{bias}_{\theta}\left(\hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}\right)=\mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[\hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}\right]-\sigma^{2}=-\frac{\sigma^{2}}{n} \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} 0
$$

but $\hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}$ is always biased. Note that by the W.L.L.N 3.55 we have

$$
\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\mu\right)^{2} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} \mathbb{E}\left[\left(X_{1}-\mu\right)^{2}\right]=\sigma^{2}=\operatorname{Var}\left(X_{1}\right)
$$

and

$$
\bar{X}_{n} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} \mu
$$

With the function $f(x)=(x-\mu)^{2}$ we have, by the Continuous mapping theorem 4.7, that

$$
\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right)^{2}=f\left(\bar{X}_{n}\right) \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} f(\mu)=0
$$

and thus

$$
\hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} \sigma^{2}-0=\sigma^{2} .
$$

We also have $S_{n}^{2}=\frac{n}{n-1} \hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}$ and thus

$$
S_{n}^{2} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} \sigma^{2}
$$

also follows. Now take $h(x)=\sqrt{x}$ and conclude that

$$
\hat{\sigma}_{n}=h\left(\hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}\right) \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} h\left(\sigma^{2}\right)=\sigma
$$

again by the Continuous mapping theorem 4.7 and similarly $S_{n} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} \sigma$.

## Probability \& Statistics

### 4.6 The C.L.T. and Building Confidence Intervals

Recall that if $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ are i.i.d. random variables such that $\mathbb{E}\left[X_{i}\right]=\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ and $\operatorname{Var}\left(X_{i}\right)=\sigma^{2} \in$ $(0, \infty)$ for every $i \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$, then

$$
\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right)}{\sigma} \xrightarrow{d} \mathcal{N}(0,1) .
$$

Slutskey's Theorem 4.13. If $Z_{n} \xrightarrow{d} Z$ and $A_{n} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} a \in \mathbb{R}$, then $A_{n} Z_{n} \xrightarrow{d} a Z$ holds. Note that here the number $a$ is not random.
$\longrightarrow$ Consequence. By the CLT 3.62 and Slutskey's Theorem 4.13 we have

$$
\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right)}{\tilde{\sigma}_{n}} \stackrel{d}{\rightarrow} \mathcal{N}(0,1)
$$

for any estimator $\tilde{\sigma}_{n}$ such that $\tilde{\sigma}_{n} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} \sigma$ holds.
In fact. Consider the function $f(x)=\frac{\sigma}{x}$ for $x \in(0, \infty)$. By the CLT 3.62 we have that

$$
f\left(\tilde{\sigma}_{n}\right) \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} 1
$$

and thus

$$
\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right)}{\tilde{\sigma}_{n}}=\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right)}{\sigma} \frac{\sigma}{\tilde{\sigma}_{n}} \xrightarrow{d} \mathcal{N}(0,1)
$$

holds.

### 4.6.1 Application: Confidence Interval for the Expectation $\mu$

For $a<b$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbb{P}\left(a<\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right)}{\tilde{\sigma}_{n}} \leq b\right) \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}(a<Z \leq b) \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $Z \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1)$ as a consequence of Lemma 3.59 and CLT 3.62. Indeed, we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right)}{\tilde{\sigma}_{n}} \leq b\right) \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}(Z \leq b)
$$

and

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right)}{\tilde{\sigma}_{n}} \leq a\right) \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}(Z \leq a)
$$

Now taking the difference shows (1). Note that (1) is also equivalent to saying

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\frac{b \tilde{\sigma}_{n}}{\sqrt{n}} \leq \mu<\bar{X}_{n}-\frac{a \tilde{\sigma}_{n}}{\sqrt{n}}\right) \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{P}(a<Z \leq b) & =\mathbb{P}(Z \leq b)-\mathbb{P}(Z \leq a) \\
& =\Phi(b)-\Phi(a)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

where $\Phi(\xi)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\xi} e^{-\frac{t^{2}}{2}} d t$ for $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$. We can now take $a$ and $b$ such that $\Phi(b)-\Phi(a)=1-\alpha$ with $\alpha \in(0,1)$ small.
For example, we can take $a=\Phi^{-1}\left(\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)$ the $\frac{\alpha}{2}$-quantile of $\Phi$ of $Z$ and $b=\Phi^{-1}\left(1-\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)$ the $\left(1-\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)$ quantile of $\Phi$. We will write $a=\zeta_{\frac{\alpha}{2}}$ and $b=\zeta_{1-\frac{\alpha}{2}}$. It turns out that $a=-b$ in this case. To show this, it is enough to show that

$$
\Phi\left(-\zeta_{1-\frac{\alpha}{2}}\right)=\frac{\alpha}{2} .
$$

Let $\zeta \in \mathbb{R}$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Phi(-\zeta) & =\int_{-\infty}^{-\zeta} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{t^{2}}{2}} d t=\int_{\infty}^{\zeta} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{(-t)^{2}}{2}}(-1) d t \\
& =1-\int_{-\infty}^{\zeta} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} e^{-\frac{t^{2}}{2}} d t=1-\Phi(\zeta) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, we have

$$
\Phi\left(-\zeta_{1-\frac{\alpha}{2}}\right)=1-\Phi\left(\zeta_{1-\frac{\alpha}{2}}\right)=1-\left(1-\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)=\frac{\alpha}{2} .
$$

Hence, with this choice of $a$ and $b$, we have that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{P}_{\mu}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\frac{\zeta_{1-\frac{\alpha}{2}}}{\sqrt{n}} \tilde{\sigma}_{n} \leq \mu<\bar{X}_{n}+\frac{\zeta_{1-\frac{\alpha}{2}}}{\sqrt{n}} \tilde{\sigma}_{n}\right) \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} 1-\alpha \\
\Longleftrightarrow & \mathbb{P}_{\mu}\left(\mu \in\left[\bar{X}_{n}-\frac{\zeta_{1-\frac{\alpha}{2}} \tilde{\sigma}_{n}}{\sqrt{n}}, \bar{X}_{n}+\frac{\zeta_{1-\frac{\alpha}{2}}^{\sqrt{n}}}{\sqrt{\sigma}} \tilde{\sigma}_{n}\right)\right) \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} 1-\alpha .
\end{aligned}
$$

Under some additional assumption, we can even show that

$$
\mathbb{P}_{\mu}\left(\mu \in\left[\bar{X}_{n}-\frac{\zeta_{1-\frac{\alpha}{2}} \tilde{\sigma}_{n}}{\sqrt{n}}, \bar{X}_{n}+\frac{\zeta_{1-\frac{\alpha}{2}}}{\sqrt{n}} \tilde{\sigma}_{n}\right]\right) \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} 1-\alpha
$$

holds. Hence when $n$ is large enough, we have

$$
\mathbb{P}_{\mu}(\mu \in \underbrace{\left[\bar{X}_{n}-\frac{\zeta_{1-\frac{\alpha}{2}} \tilde{\sigma}_{n}}{\sqrt{n}}, \bar{X}_{n}+\frac{\zeta_{1-\frac{\alpha}{2}}}{\sqrt{n}} \tilde{\sigma}_{n}\right]}_{=: I_{\alpha, n}}) \approx 1-\alpha,
$$

where $I_{\alpha, n}$ is called a two-sided symmetric confidence interval for $\mu$ with asymptotic level $1-\alpha$, so

$$
\mathbb{P}_{\mu}\left(\mu \in I_{\alpha, n}\right) \approx 1-\alpha
$$

for large $n$.
Example 4.14. Suppose that $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \operatorname{Pois}(\lambda)$ for $\lambda \in(0, \infty)$. Then we have

$$
\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\lambda\right)}{\tilde{\sigma}_{n}} \xrightarrow{d} \mathcal{N}(0,1)
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

with

$$
\tilde{\sigma}_{n} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} \sigma=\sqrt{\lambda}
$$

and $\lambda=\mathbb{E}_{\lambda}\left[X_{1}\right]=\operatorname{Var}_{\lambda}\left(X_{1}\right)$. We can either take

$$
\tilde{\sigma}_{n}= \begin{cases}\hat{\sigma}_{n} & \text { or } \\ S_{n} & \end{cases}
$$

or we can also take $\tilde{\sigma}_{n}=\sqrt{\bar{X}_{n}}$. Indeed, by W.L.L.N 3.55 we have

$$
\begin{gathered}
\bar{X}_{n} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} \lambda \\
\Longrightarrow \sqrt{\bar{X}_{n}} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} \sqrt{\lambda}
\end{gathered}
$$

by considering $f(x)=\sqrt{x}$ which is continuous on $(0, \infty)$. Hence for a confidence interval for $\lambda$ we can take either of one of the following

$$
\begin{aligned}
I_{1} & :=\left[\bar{X}_{n}-\frac{\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2} \hat{\sigma}_{n}}{\sqrt{n}}, \bar{X}_{n}+\frac{\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2} \hat{\sigma}_{n}}{\sqrt{n}}\right], \\
I_{2} & :=\left[\bar{X}_{n}-\frac{\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2} S_{n}}{\sqrt{n}}, \bar{X}_{n}+\frac{\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2} S_{n}}{\sqrt{n}}\right], \\
I_{3} & :=\left[\bar{X}_{n}-\frac{\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2} \sqrt{\bar{X}_{n}}}{\sqrt{n}}, \bar{X}_{n}+\frac{\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2} \sqrt{\overline{X_{n}}}}{\sqrt{n}}\right] .
\end{aligned}
$$

## 5 Estimators

### 5.1 The Method of Moments and the Maximum Likelihood Estimators

Let $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and recall that the $k$-th moment of a random variable $X$ is given by $\mathbb{E}\left[X^{k}\right]$ provided that $X^{k}$ is integrable, meaning that $\mathbb{E}\left[\left|X^{k}\right|\right]<\infty$ holds. A usual notation for the $k$-th moment is

$$
\mu_{k}:=\mathbb{E}\left[X^{k}\right]
$$

If the distribution of $X$ is $P_{\theta_{0}}$ for some $\theta_{0} \in \Theta$, then we can also write

$$
\mu_{k}\left(\theta_{0}\right):=\mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}\left[X^{k}\right]=\int_{\mathbb{R}} x^{k} d P_{\theta_{0}}(x)
$$

Definition 5.1. The $k$-th sample or (empirical) moment is defined by

$$
\hat{\mu}_{k}:=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}^{k}
$$

with $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} P_{\theta_{0}}$. Note that $\hat{\mu}_{1}=\bar{X}_{n}$ holds.
In the following definition, we assume that $\Theta \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{d}$ for a $d \in \mathbb{N}$.
Definition 5.2. The moment estimator $\hat{\theta}$ is a solution to the system of equations

$$
\mu_{k}(\theta)=\hat{\mu}_{k} \quad \text { for } k \in\{1, \ldots, d\}
$$

subject to existence.
Question. Why will this be a good estimator?
$\longrightarrow$ By the W.L.L.N 3.55, we have

$$
\hat{\mu}_{k} \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} \mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}\left[X^{k}\right]=\mu_{k}\left(\theta_{0}\right)
$$

for $k \in\{1, \ldots, d\}$ for a random variable $X \sim P_{\theta_{0}}$. Assume that $\hat{\mu}_{k}=\mu_{k}(\hat{\theta})$, then

$$
\mu_{k}(\hat{\theta}) \xrightarrow{\mathbb{P}} \mu_{k}\left(\theta_{0}\right)
$$

and one expects that $\hat{\theta}$ is close to $\theta_{0}$ as $n$ grows.

## Examples 5.3.

- Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{N}\left(m_{0}, \sigma_{0}^{2}\right)$ for $\theta_{0}=\left(m_{0}, \sigma_{0}^{2}\right) \in \Theta=\mathbb{R} \times(0, \infty) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{2}$. For $X \sim P_{\theta}$ for $\theta=\left(m, \sigma^{2}\right)$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mu_{1}(\theta)=\mu_{1}\left(m, \sigma^{2}\right)=\mathbb{E}_{\theta}[X]=m \\
& \mu_{2}(\theta)=\mu_{2}\left(m, \sigma^{2}\right)=\mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[X^{2}\right]=\sigma^{2}+m^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

To obtain the moment estimator $\hat{\theta}$, we need to solve

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\mu_{1}(\theta)=\hat{\mu}_{1}=\bar{X}_{n} \\
\mu_{2}(\theta)=\hat{\mu}_{2}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}^{2},
\end{array}\right.
$$

so we arrive at

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
m=\bar{X}_{n} \\
\sigma^{2}+m^{2}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}^{2}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Hence by using

$$
\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}^{2}-\bar{X}_{n}^{2}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\bar{X}_{n}\right)^{2}=\hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}
$$

we see that a solution is given by

$$
\hat{\theta}=\left(\bar{X}_{n}, \hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}\right) \xrightarrow{\text { a.s. } / \mathbb{P}}\left(m_{0}, \sigma_{0}^{2}\right)=\theta_{0} .
$$

- Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \Gamma\left(\alpha_{0}, \beta_{0}\right)$ for $\alpha_{0}, \beta_{0}>0$. The statistical model in this case is

$$
\mathcal{P}=\left\{P_{\theta} \mid \theta \in(0, \infty)^{2}\right\}
$$

with

$$
P_{\theta}(B)=\int_{B} f_{\theta}(x) d x
$$

for

$$
f_{\theta}(x)=\frac{\beta^{\alpha}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} x^{\alpha-1} e^{-\beta x} \mathbb{1}_{\{x>0\}}
$$

We are interested in estimating $\alpha$ and $\beta$. For that, we compute the 2 first moments, $\mu_{1}(\theta)$ and $\mu_{2}(\theta)$ for some $\theta=(\alpha, \beta) \in(0, \infty)^{2}$. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mu_{1}(\theta) & =\int_{\mathbb{R}} x f_{\theta}(x) d x=\int_{0}^{\infty} x \frac{\beta^{\alpha}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} x^{\alpha-1} e^{-\beta x} d x \\
& =\frac{\beta^{\alpha}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} \int_{0}^{\infty} x^{\alpha+1-1} e^{-\beta x} d x \\
& =\frac{\beta^{\alpha}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} \frac{\Gamma(\alpha+1)}{\beta^{\alpha+1}} \underbrace{\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\beta^{\alpha+1}}{\Gamma(\alpha+1)} x^{\alpha+1-1} e^{-\beta x} d x}_{=1}=\frac{\alpha}{\beta}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mu_{2}(\theta) & =\int_{\mathbb{R}} x^{2} f_{\theta}(x) d x=\frac{\beta^{\alpha}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} \int_{0}^{\infty} x^{\alpha+2-1} e^{-\beta x} d x \\
& =\frac{\beta^{\alpha}}{\Gamma(\alpha)} \frac{\Gamma(\alpha+2)}{\beta^{\alpha+2}} \underbrace{\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\beta^{\alpha+2}}{\Gamma(\alpha+2)} x^{\alpha+2-1} e^{-\beta x} d x}_{=1} \\
& =\frac{\alpha(\alpha+1)}{\beta^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Now the moment estimator $\hat{\theta}=(\hat{\alpha}, \hat{\beta})$ solves the following system

$$
\begin{gathered}
\\
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\mu_{1}(\theta)=\frac{\alpha}{\beta}=\bar{X}_{n} \\
\mu_{2}(\theta)=\frac{\alpha(\alpha+1)}{\beta^{2}}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}^{2}
\end{array}\right. \\
\Longleftrightarrow \\
\Longleftrightarrow \begin{array}{l}
\frac{\alpha}{\beta}=\bar{X}_{n} \\
\frac{\alpha(\alpha+1)}{\beta^{2}}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}^{2}-\bar{X}_{n}^{2}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\bar{X}_{n}\right)^{2}=\hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}
\end{array}
\end{gathered}
$$

Hance we get

$$
\hat{\beta}=\frac{\bar{X}_{n}}{\hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}}
$$

and

$$
\hat{\alpha}=\frac{\bar{X}_{n}^{2}}{\hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}}
$$

as a solution of the system and thus the moment estimator is given by $\hat{\theta}=(\hat{\alpha}, \hat{\beta})$.
Remark 5.4. The moment estimator can be viewed as a "plug-in" estimator. This means that we raplace a theoretical quantity by its sample/empirical/observed couterpart.

### 5.2 Maximum Likelihood Estimator (MLE)

Assume we observe i.i.d. random variables $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \sim P_{\theta_{0}}$ where $\theta_{0} \in \Theta$. We also assume that for all $\theta \in \Theta, P_{\theta}$ admits a density $p_{\theta}$ with respect to a $\sigma$-finite dominating measure $\mu$.

- In the discrete case, $\mu$ is the counting measure and $p_{\theta}(x)=P_{\theta}(\{x\})$.
- In the absolutely continuous case, $\mu$ is Lebesgue measure and $P_{\theta}(B)=\int_{B} p_{\theta}(x) d x$ for $B \in \mathcal{B}$.

If $f$ is some real function defined on a domain $Z$, we will denote by $\arg \max _{z \in Z} f(z)$ the location of a maximum of $f$ (provided that it exists).

Definition 5.5. The likelihood function is given by

$$
L_{\mathbb{X}}: \Theta \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, \theta \mapsto \prod_{i=1}^{n} p_{\theta}\left(X_{i}\right)
$$

where $\mathbb{X}=\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right) \in \mathcal{X}^{n}$. The maximum likelihood estimator $(M L E)$ of $\theta_{0}$ based on $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ is defined by

$$
\hat{\theta}:=\underset{\theta \in \Theta}{\arg \max } L_{\mathbb{X}}(\theta)
$$

subject to existence and uniqueness.

## Probability \& Statistics

Remark 5.6. The function $x \mapsto \log x$ is strictly increasing on $(0, \infty)$. Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
\hat{\theta} & =\underset{\theta \in \Theta}{\arg \max } \log \left(L_{\mathbb{X}}(\theta)\right) \\
& =\underset{\theta \in \Theta}{\arg \max } \sum_{i=1}^{n} \log \left(p_{\theta}\left(X_{i}\right)\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

The function

$$
\ell_{\mathrm{X}}(\theta):=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \log \left(p_{\theta}\left(X_{i}\right)\right)
$$

is called the log-likelihood function. To find the MLE of $\hat{\theta}$, we resort often to finding the solution(s) of the equation

$$
\partial_{\theta}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} \log \left(p_{\theta}\left(X_{i}\right)\right)\right)=0,
$$

where $s_{\theta}(x):=\partial_{\theta} \log \left(p_{\theta}(x)\right)$ is called the score function.
Question. Why does the MLE work? The hope is that the MLE $\hat{\theta} \approx \theta_{0}$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$. Note that

$$
\hat{\theta}=\underset{\theta \in \Theta}{\arg \max } \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \log \left(p_{\theta}\left(X_{i}\right)\right)
$$

looks like the "average (sample mean)" of $\log \left(p_{\theta}\left(X_{1}\right)\right), \ldots, \log \left(p_{\theta}\left(X_{n}\right)\right)$. This makes us think that

$$
\theta_{0} \stackrel{?}{=} \underset{\theta \in \Theta}{\arg \max } \mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}\left[\log \left(p_{\theta}(X)\right)\right]
$$

with $X \sim P_{\theta_{0}}$. The function $x \mapsto-\log x$ is convex on $(0, \infty)$. Then, by Jensen's inequality 3.34 , we have for any random variable $Y \geq 0$ such that $\mathbb{E}[|\log (Y)|]<\infty$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}[-\log Y] & \geq-\log \mathbb{E}[Y] \\
\Longleftrightarrow \mathbb{E}[\log Y] & \leq \log \mathbb{E}[Y] .
\end{aligned}
$$

Suppose that for any $\theta \in \Theta$ we have $\mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}\left[\| \log \left(p_{\theta}(X)\right) \mid\right]<\infty$ with $X \sim P_{\theta_{0}}$. Then

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}\left[\log \left(p_{\theta}(X)\right)\right]-\mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}\left[\log \left(p_{\theta_{0}}(X)\right)\right]=\mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}[\log \underbrace{\left(\frac{p_{\theta}(X)}{p_{\theta_{0}}(X)}\right)}_{=: Y}] \\
\leq \log \left(\mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}[Y]\right)=\log \left(\mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}\left[\frac{p_{\theta}(X)}{p_{\theta_{0}}(X)}\right]\right),
\end{array}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}\left[\frac{p_{\theta}(X)}{p_{\theta_{0}}(X)}\right] & =\int \frac{p_{\theta}(x)}{p_{\theta_{0}}(x)} p_{\theta_{0}}(x) d \mu(x) \\
& =\int p_{\theta}(x) d \mu(x)=1 .
\end{aligned}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

This implies that for all $\theta \in \Theta$ we have

$$
\mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}\left[\log \left(p_{\theta}(X)\right)\right] \leq \mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}\left[\log \left(p_{\theta_{0}}(X)\right)\right]
$$

and thus we get

$$
\theta_{0}=\underset{\theta \in \Theta}{\arg \max } \mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}\left[\log \left(p_{\theta}(X)\right)\right] .
$$

## Examples 5.7.

- Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{N}\left(\mu_{0}, \sigma_{0}^{2}\right)$ with $\mu_{0}$ unknown and suppose that $\sigma_{0}$ is known, so the parameter of interest is $\mu_{0}$. We want to compute the MLE of $\mu_{0}$. We have $\mathcal{P}=\left\{P_{\mu} \mid \mu \in \mathbb{R}\right\}$ and $P_{\mu}$ admits the density with respect to Lebesgue measure

$$
p_{\mu}(x)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi} \sigma_{0}} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^{2}}{2 \sigma_{0}^{2}}} .
$$

The likelihood function is

$$
L_{\mathbb{X}}(\mu)=\prod_{i=1}^{n} p_{\mu}\left(X_{i}\right)
$$

for $\mu \in \mathbb{R}=\Theta$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
L_{\mathbb{X}}(\mu) & =\prod_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi} \sigma_{0}} e^{-\frac{1}{2 \sigma_{0}^{2}}\left(X_{i}-\mu\right)^{2}} \\
& =\frac{1}{(2 \pi)^{n / 2} \sigma_{0}^{n}} e^{-\frac{1}{2 \sigma_{0}^{2}} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\mu\right)^{2}} \\
\stackrel{\text { take the }}{\Longrightarrow}{ }^{\log } \ell_{\mathbb{X}}(\mu) & =-\frac{n}{2} \log (2 \pi)-n \log \left(\sigma_{0}\right)-\frac{1}{2 \sigma_{0}^{2}} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\mu\right)^{2}, \\
\ell_{\mathbb{X}}^{\prime}(\mu) & =\frac{1}{\sigma_{0}^{2}} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-n\right)=\frac{n}{\sigma_{0}^{2}}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right) \stackrel{!}{=} 0 \\
\Longleftrightarrow \mu & =\bar{X}_{n}
\end{aligned}
$$

and thus $\mu=\bar{X}_{n}$ is the unique stationary/critical point of $\ell_{\mathrm{X}}$. Furthermore, we have

$$
\ell_{\mathbb{X}}^{\prime \prime}(\mu)=-\frac{n}{\sigma_{0}^{2}}<0
$$

and thus $\ell_{\mathbb{X}}$ is strictly concave on $\mathbb{R}$, so

$$
\hat{\mu}=\bar{X}_{n}
$$

is the MLE.

- Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \operatorname{Exp}\left(\lambda_{0}\right)$ for some unknown $\lambda_{0} \in \Theta=(0, \infty)$. Recall that

$$
p_{\lambda}(x)=\lambda e^{-\lambda x} \mathbb{1}_{\{x>0\}}
$$

for $x \in \mathbb{R}$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
L_{\mathbb{X}}(\lambda) & =\prod_{i=1}^{n} p_{\lambda}\left(X_{i}\right)=\prod_{i=1}^{n} \lambda e^{-\lambda X_{i}} \mathbb{1}_{\left\{X_{i}>0\right\}} \\
& =\lambda^{n} e^{-\lambda \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}} \underbrace{\prod_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{1}_{\left\{X_{i}>0\right\}}}_{=\mathbb{1}_{\left\{X_{1}>0, \ldots, X_{n}>0\right\}}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Note that because of independence, we have

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(X_{1}>0, \ldots, X_{n}>0\right)=\prod_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{P}\left(X_{i}>0\right)=\mathbb{P}\left(X_{1}>0\right)^{n}=1
$$

because

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}\left(X_{1}>0\right) & =\int_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{1}_{\{x>0\}} \underbrace{f_{X_{1}}(x)}_{=p_{\lambda_{0}}(x)} d x \\
& =\int_{0}^{\infty} \lambda_{0} e^{-\lambda_{0} x} d x=1
\end{aligned}
$$

with $f_{X_{1}}$ is the density of the distribution of $X_{1}$. This implies that

$$
L_{\mathbb{X}}(\lambda)=\lambda^{n} e^{-\lambda \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}}
$$

holds a.s. Furthermore, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\ell_{\mathbb{X}}(\lambda) & =n \log (\lambda)-\lambda \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i} \\
\ell_{\mathbb{X}}^{\prime}(\lambda) & =0 \Longleftrightarrow \frac{n}{\lambda}-\sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}=0 \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \lambda=\frac{n}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}}=\frac{1}{\bar{X}_{n}} \\
\ell_{\mathbb{X}}^{\prime \prime}(\lambda) & =-\frac{n}{\lambda^{2}}<0
\end{aligned}
$$

and thus $\ell_{\mathbb{X}}$ is strictly concave on $(0, \infty)$, so the MLE is given by

$$
\hat{\lambda}=\frac{1}{\bar{X}_{n}}
$$

- Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{N}\left(\mu_{0}, \sigma_{0}^{2}\right)$, where $\mu_{0}$ and $\sigma_{0}$ are both unknown. This means that

$$
\mathcal{P}=\left\{P_{\theta} \mid \theta=\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right) \in \mathbb{R} \times(0, \infty)\right\}
$$

and $P_{\theta}$ has density

$$
p_{\theta}(x)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi} \sigma} e^{-\frac{1}{2 \sigma^{2}}(x-\mu)^{2}}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
L_{\mathbb{X}}(\theta) & =\prod_{i=1}^{n} p_{\theta}\left(X_{i}\right)=\prod_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi} \sigma} e^{-\frac{1}{2 \sigma^{2}}\left(X_{i}-\mu\right)^{2}} \\
& =\frac{1}{(2 \pi)^{n / 2} \sigma^{n}} e^{-\frac{1}{2 \sigma^{2}} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\mu\right)^{2}} \\
\ell_{\mathbb{X}}(\theta) & =-\frac{n}{2} \log (2 \pi)-n \log (\sigma)-\frac{1}{2 \sigma^{2}} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\mu\right)^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

The goal is to find the maximizer of $\ell_{\mathbb{X}}$ on $\Theta=\mathbb{R} \times(0, \infty)$. For this, let us fix $\sigma \in(0, \infty)$ and consider the function

$$
f_{\sigma}(\mu)=\ell_{\mathbb{X}}(\mu, \sigma)
$$

and let us maximize $f_{\sigma}$ over $\mathbb{R}$. Since $\sigma$ is fixed, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f_{\sigma}^{\prime}(\mu)=\frac{1}{\sigma^{2}} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\mu\right)=\frac{n}{\sigma^{2}}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu\right) \stackrel{!}{=} 0 \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \mu=\bar{X}_{n}
\end{aligned}
$$

and since again $f_{\sigma}^{\prime \prime}<0$, we see that $\bar{X}_{n}$ is the maximizer of $f_{\sigma}$ over $\mathbb{R}$. We conclude that

$$
\ell_{\mathbb{X}}\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right) \leq \ell_{\mathbb{X}}\left(\bar{X}_{n}, \sigma^{2}\right)
$$

for any $\sigma \in(0, \infty)$. Now put

$$
g(\sigma)=\ell_{\mathbb{X}}\left(\bar{X}_{n}, \sigma\right)=-\frac{n}{2} \log (2 \pi)-n \log (\sigma)-\frac{1}{2 \sigma^{2}} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\bar{X}_{n}\right)^{2}
$$

and let us maximize $g$ on $(0, \infty)$. We have

$$
g^{\prime}(\sigma)=-\frac{n}{\sigma}+\frac{1}{\sigma^{3}} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\bar{X}_{n}\right)^{2}
$$

and recall that

$$
\hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\bar{X}_{n}\right)^{2}
$$

was the sample variance. Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
g^{\prime}(\sigma) & =-\frac{n}{\sigma}+\frac{n \hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}}{\sigma^{3}} \\
& =\frac{n}{\sigma^{3}}\left(\hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}-\sigma^{2}\right) \stackrel{!}{=} 0 \\
\Longleftrightarrow \sigma^{2} & =\hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2} \\
\Longleftrightarrow \sigma & =\hat{\sigma}_{n}=\sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\bar{X}_{n}\right)^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Furthermore,

$$
g^{\prime \prime}(\sigma)=\frac{n}{\sigma^{2}}-\frac{3 n}{\sigma^{4}} \hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}=\frac{n}{\sigma^{4}}\left(\sigma^{2}-3 \hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}\right)
$$

and

$$
g^{\prime \prime}\left(\hat{\sigma}_{n}\right)=\frac{n}{\hat{\sigma}_{n}^{4}}\left(\hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}-3 \hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}\right)=-\frac{2 n}{\hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}}<0
$$

Hence $\hat{\sigma}_{n}$ is a local maximizer of $g$. But since $\hat{\sigma}_{n}$ was the only (unique) stationary point we find, this implies that $\hat{\sigma}_{n}$ has to be a global maximizer of $g$. Hence we conclude that

$$
g(\sigma) \leq g\left(\hat{\sigma}_{n}\right)
$$

holds for any $\sigma \in(0, \infty)$ and thus in total we get

$$
\ell_{\mathbb{X}}\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right) \leq \ell_{\mathbb{X}}\left(\bar{X}_{n}, \hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}\right)
$$

for all $\left(\mu, \sigma^{2}\right) \in \Theta$. Thus the MLE is given by

$$
\hat{\theta}=\left(\bar{X}_{n}, \hat{\sigma}_{n}^{2}\right)
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

## 6 Hypothesis Testing

Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ be i.i.d. random variables with distribution $P_{\theta}$, for some unknown $\theta \in \Theta$. To simplify the notation, we will write $X$ to denote $\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)=\mathbb{X}=\mathbb{X}_{n}$.
Problem. Let $\Theta_{0}$ and $\Theta_{1}$ be subsets of $\Theta$ with $\Theta_{0} \cap \Theta_{1}=\emptyset$. We want to decide between the two statements

$$
H_{0}: \theta \in \Theta_{0} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta \in \Theta_{1}
$$

based on the observation $X$. This is called a testing problem.

- " $\theta \in \Theta_{0}$ " is called the null hypothesis $H_{0}$.
- " $\theta \in \Theta_{1}$ " is called the alternative hypothesis $H_{1}$.

Example 6.1. Suppose that $X \sim \operatorname{Bin}(20, \theta)$ is the observed data for $\theta \in(0,1)$. Consider the testing problem

$$
H_{0}: \theta=\frac{1}{2} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta=\frac{3}{4}
$$

Suppose that $X=14$ holds. Then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{P}_{H_{0}}(X=14)=\mathbb{P}_{1 / 2}(X=14)=\binom{20}{14} 2^{-20} \approx 0.036 \\
& \mathbb{P}_{H_{1}}(X=14)=\mathbb{P}_{3 / 4}(X=14)=\binom{20}{14}\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^{14}\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^{20-14} \approx 0.168
\end{aligned}
$$

We now look at the ratio

$$
\frac{\mathbb{P}_{H_{1}}(X=14)}{\mathbb{P}_{H_{0}}(X=14)} \approx 4.56
$$

Question. Is 4.56 "big enough" to decide for $H_{1}$ ?
Definition 6.2. In any testing problem, we can describe the situation as follows:


- Error of Type $I$ : The error of rejecting $H_{0}$ while it is true.
- Error of Type II: The error of accepting $H_{0}$ while $H_{1}$ is true.

Definition 6.3. Consider the testing problem

$$
H_{0}: \theta \in \Theta_{0} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta \in \Theta_{1} .
$$

A (non-randomized) statistical test at some given level $\alpha \in(0,1)$ is a measurable map

$$
\Phi: \mathcal{X}^{n} \rightarrow\{0,1\}
$$

such that

$$
\Phi(x)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { means that } H_{0} \text { is rejected } \\ 0 & \text { means that } H_{0} \text { is accepted }\end{cases}
$$

and

$$
\sup _{\theta_{0} \in \Theta_{0}} \mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}}(\Phi(X)=1) \leq \alpha .
$$

For $\theta_{1} \in \Theta_{1}$ the quantity $\beta\left(\theta_{1}\right):=\mathbb{P}_{\theta_{1}}(\Phi(X)=1)$ is called the power of the test $\Phi$ at $\theta_{1}$.
Remark 6.4. Notice that

$$
\begin{aligned}
1-\beta\left(\theta_{1}\right) & =1-\mathbb{P}_{\theta_{1}}(\Phi(X)=1) \\
& =\mathbb{P}_{\theta_{1}}(\Phi(X)=0) \\
& =\text { Error of the } 2^{\text {nd }} \text { kind at } \theta_{1} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Example 6.5 (Statistical test). Let $X \sim \operatorname{Bin}(20, \theta)$ with $\theta \in \Theta=(0,1)$ and consider the testing problem

$$
H_{0}: \theta \leq \frac{1}{2} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta>\frac{1}{2}
$$

so here we have $\Theta_{0}=\left(0, \frac{1}{2}\right]$ and $\Theta_{1}=\left(\frac{1}{2}, 1\right)$. Set $\alpha:=0.05$ and consider the non-randomized test

$$
\Phi(X):= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } X>c \\ 0 & \text { if } X \leq c\end{cases}
$$

for some $c \in \mathbb{R}$ satisfying

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sup _{\theta_{0} \leq 1 / 2} \mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}}(\Phi(X)=1) \leq \alpha \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \sup _{\theta \leq 1 / 2} \mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}}(X>c) \leq \alpha . \tag{1}
\end{align*}
$$

We can show that the function

$$
\theta \mapsto \mathbb{P}_{\theta}(X>c)=\sum_{k=c+1}^{20}\binom{20}{k} \theta^{k}(1-\theta)^{n-k}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

is non-decreasing on $\Theta$. This then implies that

$$
\sup _{\theta_{0} \leq 1 / 2} \mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}}(X>c)=\mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}(X>c)
$$

and thus $c$ must satisfy

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}(X>c) & \leq \alpha \Longleftrightarrow \sum_{k=c+1}^{20}\binom{20}{k}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{20} \leq \alpha \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}(X \leq c) \geq 1-\alpha \\
& \Longleftrightarrow F_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}(c) \geq 1-\alpha=0.95,
\end{aligned}
$$

where $F_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}$ is the $\operatorname{CDF}$ of $X \sim \operatorname{Bin}\left(20, \frac{1}{2}\right)$. We have

$$
F_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}(13) \approx 0.942<0.95<0.979 \approx F_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}(14)
$$

and thus $c=14$ is the first $c$ such that (1) holds. Note that $c=14$ is the 0.95 -quantile of the distribution of $\operatorname{Bin}\left(20, \frac{1}{2}\right)$. So the test is given by $\Phi(X)=\mathbb{1}_{\{X>14\}}$ and we have

$$
\sup _{\theta \leq 1 / 2} \mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}}(\underbrace{X>14}_{\text {reject } H_{0}})=\mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}(X>14)=1-F_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}(14) \approx 0.02<0.05 \text {. }
$$

We can compute following values:

| $\theta_{1}$ | 0.6 | 0.75 | 0.85 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\beta\left(\theta_{1}\right)$ | 0.125 | 0.617 | 0.932 |

### 6.1 Randomized Tests

We still consider the testing problem

$$
H_{0}: \theta \in \Theta_{0} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta \in \Theta_{1} .
$$

Definition 6.6. A randomized statistical test at level $\alpha \in(0,1)$ is a measurable map

$$
\Phi: \mathcal{X}^{n} \rightarrow[0,1]
$$

with

$$
\Phi(X)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { means that } H_{0} \text { is rejected } \\ q & \text { means that } H_{0} \text { is rejected with probability } q \\ 0 & \text { means that } H_{0} \text { is accepted }\end{cases}
$$

and

$$
\sup _{\theta_{0} \in \Theta_{0}} \mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}[\Phi(X)] \leq \alpha
$$

For $\theta_{1} \in \Theta_{1}$ the quantity $\beta\left(\theta_{1}\right):=\mathbb{E}_{\theta_{1}}[\Phi(X)]$ is called the power of $\Phi$ at $\theta_{1}$.


## Remarks 6.7.

- Note that $\Phi(X)$ is always equal to the probability of rejecting $H_{0}$.
- If $\Phi(X)=q$, then this means that we toss a $q$-coin to decide whether we reject $H_{0}$ or not.

Examples 6.8 (Randomized statistical test). Consider again $X \sim \operatorname{Bin}(20, \theta)$ and the testing problem

$$
H_{0}: \theta \leq \frac{1}{2} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta>\frac{1}{2}
$$

We have seen $\mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}(X>14) \approx 0.02<0.05$, which means that there is room for the test to be less conservative. This motivates us to consider the randomized test

$$
\Phi(X)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } X>14 \\ q & \text { if } X=14 \\ 0 & \text { if } X<14\end{cases}
$$

with $q \in[0,1]$ such that

$$
\sup _{\theta_{0} \leq 1 / 2} \mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}[\Phi(X)]=\alpha
$$

We are going to admit that

$$
\sup _{\theta_{0} \leq 1 / 2} \mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}[\Phi(X)]=\mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}[\Phi(X)]
$$

Then, $q$ must satisfy

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}[\Phi(X)]=1 \cdot \mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}(\Phi(X)=1)+q \cdot \mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}(\Phi(X)=q) \\
& \quad+0 \cdot \mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}(\Phi(X)=0) \\
&= \mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}(X>14)+q \mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}(X=14)=0.5
\end{aligned}
$$

This means that

$$
q=\frac{0.05-\mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}(X>14)}{\mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}=1 / 2}(X=14)} \approx 0.79
$$

and thus the randomized test is given by

$$
\Phi(X)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } X>14 \\ 0.79 & \text { if } X=14 \\ 0 & \text { if } X<14\end{cases}
$$

and the error of type I is exactly equal to $\alpha$. We can compute the following values:

| $\theta_{1}$ | 0.6 | 0.75 | 0.85 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\beta\left(\theta_{1}\right)$ | 0.224 | 0.75 | 0.968 |

Observe that this test is now "more powerful" than the test in Example 6.5.

### 6.2 The Neyman-Pearson Test

Definition 6.9. A hypothesis $H_{0}$ is said to be simple, if the corresponding parameter subspace contains only one element, i.e. $\Theta_{0}=\left\{\theta_{0}\right\}$. If $\left|\Theta_{0}\right|>1$, then $H_{0}$ is said to be composite.

In the following, we will consider testing a simple $H_{0}$ versus a simple alternative $H_{1}$. In general, if $p$ is the (unknown) density of $X \in \mathcal{X}^{n}$ with respect to some $\sigma$-finite dominating measure $\mu$ and if $p \in\left\{p_{0}, p_{1}\right\}$ for some known densities $p_{0}$ and $p_{1}$, we can consider the testing problem

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{0}: p=p_{0} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: p=p_{1} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

This formulation can be put in the previous context by writing

$$
p=(1-\theta) p_{0}+\theta p_{1}
$$

for $\theta \in\{0,1\}, \Theta_{0}=\{0\}$ and $\Theta_{1}=\{1\}$. Then (1) is equivalent to

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{0}: \theta=0 \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta=1 \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Definition 6.10. A Neyman-Pearson test at level $\alpha \in(0,1)$ for the testing problem (1) is a randomized test of the form

$$
\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}(X)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } \frac{p_{1}(X)}{p_{0}(X)}>k_{\alpha} \\ q_{\alpha} & \text { if } \frac{p_{1}(X)}{p_{0}(X)}=k_{\alpha} \\ 0 & \text { if } \frac{p_{1}(X)}{p_{0}(X)}<k_{\alpha}\end{cases}
$$

with $k_{\alpha}>0$ and $q_{\alpha} \in[0,1]$ such that

$$
\mathbb{E}_{p_{0}}\left[\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}(X)\right]=\alpha
$$

NP-lemma 6.11. Let $\alpha \in(0,1)$ and $k_{\alpha}, q_{\alpha}$ be such that

$$
\mathbb{E}_{p_{0}}\left[\Phi_{N P}(X)\right]=\alpha
$$

holds. Then for any other test $\tilde{\Phi}$ such that

$$
\mathbb{E}_{p_{0}}[\tilde{\Phi}(X)] \leq \alpha
$$

we have

$$
\mathbb{E}_{p_{1}}\left[\Phi_{N P}(X)\right] \geq \mathbb{E}_{p_{1}}[\tilde{\Phi}(X)]
$$

Remark 6.12. We say that $\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}$ is uniformly most powerful (in short UMP).
Proof. We first show that

$$
I:=\int_{\mathcal{X}^{n}} \underbrace{\left(\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}(x)-\tilde{\Phi}(x)\right)\left(p_{1}(x)-k_{\alpha} p_{0}(x)\right)}_{=: f(x)} d \mu(x) \geq 0
$$

holds, where $\mu$ is the $\sigma$-finite dominating measure of the problem (i.e. either the counting measure or Lebesgue measure). Observe that

$$
\begin{aligned}
I= & \int_{\left\{x \mid p_{1}(x)>k_{\alpha} p_{0}(x)\right\}} f(x) d \mu(x)+\int_{\left\{x \mid p_{1}(x)<k_{\alpha} p_{0}(x)\right\}} f(x) d \mu(x) \\
& +\int_{\left\{x \mid p_{1}(x)=k_{\alpha} p_{0}(x)\right\}}^{\underbrace{f(x)}_{=0} d \mu(x) \geq 0 .} \\
= & \int_{\left\{x \mid p_{1}(x)>k_{\alpha} p_{0}(x)\right\}} \underbrace{(1-\tilde{\Phi}(x))}_{\geq 0} \underbrace{\left(p_{1}(x)-k_{\alpha} p_{0}(x)\right)}_{>0} d \mu(x) \\
& +\int_{\left\{x \mid p_{1}(x)<k_{\alpha} p_{0}(x)\right\}} \underbrace{(0-\tilde{\Phi}(x))}_{\leq 0} \underbrace{\left(p_{1}(x)-k_{\alpha} p_{0}(x)\right)}_{<0} d \mu(x) \geq 0
\end{aligned}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

This means that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_{\mathcal{X}^{n}}\left(\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}(x)-\tilde{\Phi}(x)\right) p_{1}(x) d \mu(x) & \geq k_{\alpha} \int_{\mathcal{X}_{n}}\left(\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}(x)-\tilde{\Phi}(x)\right) p_{0}(x) d \mu(x) \\
\Longleftrightarrow \mathbb{E}_{p_{1}}\left[\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}(x)-\tilde{\Phi}(x)\right] & \geq k_{\alpha} \mathbb{E}_{p_{0}}\left[\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}(x)-\tilde{\Phi}(x)\right] \\
\Longleftrightarrow \mathbb{E}_{p_{1}}\left[\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}(x)\right]-\mathbb{E}_{p_{1}}[\tilde{\Phi}(x)] & \geq k_{\alpha}\left(\mathbb{E}_{p_{0}}\left[\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}(x)\right]-\mathbb{E}_{p_{0}}[\tilde{\Phi}(x)]\right) \\
& =\underbrace{k_{\alpha}}_{>0} \underbrace{\left(\alpha-\mathbb{E}_{p_{0}}[\tilde{\Phi}(x)]\right.}_{\geq 0}) \geq 0
\end{aligned}
$$

and thus we get

$$
\mathbb{E}_{p_{1}}\left[\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}(x)\right] \geq \mathbb{E}_{p_{1}}[\tilde{\Phi}(x)]
$$

as claimed.
Remark 6.13. What are $k_{\alpha}$ and $q_{\alpha}$ ?
$\longrightarrow$ It can be shown that $k_{\alpha}$ can be always taken to be equal to the $(1-\alpha)$-quantile of the distribution of $Y=\frac{p_{1}(X)}{p_{0}(X)}$ under $H_{0}$ (so $p=p_{0}$ ). This means that if we denote by $F_{0}$ the CDF of $Y$ under $X \sim p_{0}$ then

$$
k_{\alpha}=\inf \left\{y \in \mathbb{R} \mid F_{0}(y) \geq 1-\alpha\right\}
$$

holds. On the other hand, we know that $q_{\alpha}$ satisfies

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{P}_{p_{0}}\left(Y>k_{\alpha}\right)+q_{\alpha} \mathbb{P}_{p_{0}}\left(Y=k_{\alpha}\right)=\alpha \\
\Longleftrightarrow & 1-F_{0}\left(k_{\alpha}\right)+q_{\alpha}\left(F_{0}\left(k_{\alpha}\right)-F_{0}\left(k_{\alpha-}\right)\right)=\alpha
\end{aligned}
$$

where $F_{0}\left(k_{\alpha-}\right)=\lim _{y \rightarrow k_{\alpha-}} F_{0}(y)$. Hence

$$
q_{\alpha}= \begin{cases}\frac{\alpha-\left(1-F_{0}\left(k_{\alpha}\right)\right)}{F_{0}\left(k_{\alpha}\right)-F_{0}\left(k_{\alpha-}\right)} & \text { if } F_{0}\left(k_{\alpha}\right)>F_{0}\left(k_{\alpha-}\right) \\ 0 & \text { if } F_{0}\left(k_{\alpha}\right)=F_{0}\left(k_{\alpha-}\right)\end{cases}
$$

so the value of $q_{\alpha}$ depends on whether $F_{0}$ is continuous at $k_{\alpha}$ or has a jump.
Example 6.14. Let $X \sim \operatorname{Bin}(n, \theta)$ with $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $\theta \in(0,1)$. We want to test

$$
H_{0}: \theta=\theta_{0} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta=\theta_{1}
$$

for $\theta_{1}>\theta_{0}$ using the NP-test. Note that

$$
p_{\theta}(x)=\binom{n}{x} \theta^{x}(1-\theta)^{n-x}
$$

is the density of $X \sim \operatorname{Bin}(n, \theta)$ with respect to the counting measure and define $p_{0}=p_{\theta_{0}}$ and $p_{1}:=p_{\theta_{1}}$. Then

$$
\frac{p_{1}(x)}{p_{0}(x)}=\frac{\theta_{1}^{x}\left(1-\theta_{1}\right)^{n-x}}{\theta_{0}^{x}\left(1-\theta_{0}\right)^{n-x}}=(\underbrace{\frac{\theta_{1}\left(1-\theta_{0}\right)}{\theta_{0}\left(1-\theta_{1}\right)}}_{>1})^{x}\left(\frac{1-\theta_{1}}{1-\theta_{0}}\right)^{n}=: g(x)
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

and $g$ is strictly increasing and bijective. This means that the NP-test can be rewritten as

$$
\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}(X)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } X>c_{\alpha} \\ q_{\alpha} & \text { if } X=c_{\alpha} \\ 0 & \text { if } X<c_{\alpha}\end{cases}
$$

where $c_{\alpha}$ is the $(1-\alpha)$-quantile of the distribution of $X$ under $H_{0}$, so $c_{\alpha}$ is the $(1-\alpha)$ quantile of $\operatorname{Bin}\left(n, \theta_{0}\right)$ and $q_{\alpha}$ as in the remark.
Example 6.15. Let $X=\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right) \in \mathbb{R}^{n}($ so $\mathcal{X}=\mathbb{R})$ where $X_{1}, \ldots, X n \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{N}\left(\mu, \sigma_{0}^{2}\right)$ with $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ unknown and $\sigma_{0}>0$ is known. Consider the testing problem

$$
H_{0}: \mu=\mu_{0} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \mu=\mu_{1}
$$

with $\mu_{0} \neq \mu_{1}$. We want to determine the NP-test of level $\alpha$. For $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
p_{\mu}\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right) & =\prod_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi} \sigma_{0}} \exp \left(-\frac{1}{2 \sigma_{0}^{2}}\left(x_{i}-\mu\right)^{2}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}^{n} \sigma_{0}^{n}} \exp \left(-\frac{1}{2 \sigma_{0}^{2}} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(x_{i}-\mu\right)^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{p_{1}\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)}{p_{0}\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)} & =\exp \left(\frac{1}{2 \sigma_{0}^{2}}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(x_{i}-\mu_{0}\right)^{2}-\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(x_{i}-\mu_{1}\right)^{2}\right)\right) \\
& \stackrel{(1)}{=} \exp \left(\frac{n\left(\mu_{1}-\mu_{0}\right)}{\sigma_{0}^{2}}\left(\bar{x}_{n}-\mu_{0}\right)-\frac{n\left(\mu_{1}-\mu_{0}\right)^{n}}{2 \sigma_{0}^{2}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where (1) follows by inserting $-\mu_{0}+\mu_{0}$ into the second sum and computing it. Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{p_{1}\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)}{p_{0}\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)}>\text { "something" } \\
\Longleftrightarrow & \left(\mu_{1}-\mu_{0}\right)\left(\bar{x}_{n}-\mu_{0}\right)>\text { "something". }
\end{aligned}
$$

For the right-sided testing problem $\mu_{1}>\mu_{0}$ this means that

$$
\bar{x}_{n}-\mu_{0}>\text { "something" } \Longleftrightarrow \bar{x}_{n}>\text { "something" }
$$

since here $\mu_{1}-\mu_{0}>0$. Then, the NP-test is given by

$$
\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } \bar{X}_{n}>c_{\alpha} \\ q_{\alpha} & \text { if } \bar{X}_{n}=c_{\alpha} \\ 0 & \text { if } \bar{X}_{n}<c_{\alpha}\end{cases}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

with $c_{\alpha} \in \mathbb{R}$ and $q_{\alpha} \in[0,1]$ such that

$$
\mathbb{E}_{\mu_{0}}\left[\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)\right]=\alpha
$$

In the following, we will use the fact that if $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ are independent random variables such that $X_{i} \sim \mathcal{N}\left(\mu_{i}, \sigma_{i}^{2}\right)$ then

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i} X_{i} \sim \mathcal{N}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i} \mu_{i}, \sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i}^{2} \sigma_{i}^{2}\right)
$$

holds for every $a_{i} \in \mathbb{R}$. In particular, if $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{N}\left(\mu, \sigma_{0}^{2}\right)$ then

$$
\bar{X}_{n}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i} \sim \mathcal{N}\left(\mu, \frac{\sigma_{0}^{2}}{n}\right)
$$

holds which implies that

$$
\mathbb{P}_{\mu_{0}}\left(\bar{X}_{n}=c_{\alpha}\right)=0
$$

because of the continuity of the normal distribution. Hence

$$
\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } \bar{X}_{n}>c_{\alpha} \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

where $c_{\alpha}$ is the $(1-\alpha)$-quantile of the distribution of $\bar{X}_{n}$ under $H_{0}$. Note that by using

$$
\bar{X}_{n}>c_{\alpha} \Longleftrightarrow \underbrace{\frac{\bar{X}_{n}-\mu_{0}}{\sqrt{\sigma_{0}^{2} / n}}}_{\sim \mathcal{N}(0,1)}>\frac{c_{\alpha}-\mu_{0}}{\sqrt{\sigma_{0}^{2} / n}}
$$

we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{P}_{\mu_{0}}\left(\bar{X}_{n}>c_{\alpha}\right)=\alpha \\
\Longleftrightarrow & \mathbb{P}_{\mu_{0}}\left(\frac{\bar{X}_{n}-\mu_{0}}{\sqrt{\sigma_{0}^{2} / n}}>\frac{c_{\alpha}-\mu_{0}}{\sqrt{\sigma_{0}^{2} / n}}\right)=\alpha \\
\Longleftrightarrow & \mathbb{P}\left(Z>\frac{c_{\alpha}-\mu_{0}}{\sqrt{\sigma_{0}^{2} / n}}\right)=\alpha \\
\Longleftrightarrow & 1-\mathbb{P}\left(Z \leq \frac{c_{\alpha}-\mu_{0}}{\sqrt{\sigma_{0}^{2} / n}}\right)=1-\alpha
\end{aligned}
$$

where $Z \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1)$, so $\frac{c_{\alpha}-\mu_{0}}{\sqrt{\sigma_{0}^{2} / n}}=\zeta_{1-\alpha}$ is the $(1-\alpha)$-quantile of $\mathcal{N}(0,1)$. Using this approach, we also get

$$
\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } \frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu_{0}\right)}{\sigma_{0}}>\zeta_{1-\alpha} \\ 0 & \text { otherwise } .\end{cases}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

For the left-sided testing problem, we assume that $\mu_{0}>\mu_{1}$. Recall that the NP-test is based on the ratio

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{p_{\mu_{1}}\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)}{p_{\mu_{0}}\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}\right)} & =\exp \left(\frac{n\left(\mu_{1}-\mu_{0}\right)}{\sigma_{0}^{2}}\left(\bar{x}_{n}-\mu_{0}\right)\right) \exp \left(\frac{-n}{2 \sigma_{0}^{2}}\left(\mu_{1}-\mu_{0}\right)^{2}\right)>\text { "something" } \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \bar{x}_{n}<\text { "something". }
\end{aligned}
$$

Using similar arguments as for the right-sided problem, we can show that the NP-test of level $\alpha$ is given by

$$
\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } \frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu_{0}\right)}{\sigma_{0}}<\zeta_{\alpha} \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

Now consider the two-sided testing problem

$$
H_{0}: \mu=\mu_{0} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \mu \neq \mu_{0},
$$

so $\Theta_{1}=\mathbb{R} \backslash\left\{\mu_{0}\right\}$ which gives rise to the name. Note that here we cannot apply the NP-test, because $H_{1}$ is not simple. However, we can show that the following test

$$
\Phi\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } \frac{\sqrt{n}\left|\bar{X}_{n}-\mu_{0}\right|}{\sigma_{0}}>\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2} \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

has good properties and is of level $\alpha$. Let us show that it is indeed of level $\alpha$.
Proof. We need to show that

$$
\mathbb{E}_{\mu_{0}}\left[\Phi\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)\right] \leq \alpha
$$

holds or equivalently

$$
\mathbb{P}_{\mu_{0}}\left(\sqrt{n} \frac{\left|\bar{X}_{n}-\mu_{0}\right|}{\sigma_{0}}>\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2}\right) \leq \alpha
$$

under $H_{0}$, so $\bar{X}_{n} \sim \mathcal{N}\left(\mu_{0}, \sigma_{0}^{2}\right)$ and we also have

$$
\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\mu_{0}\right)}{\sigma_{0}} \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1) .
$$

Thus we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}_{\mu_{0}}\left(\sqrt{n} \frac{\left|\bar{X}_{n}-\mu_{0}\right|}{\sigma_{0}}>\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2}\right) & =\mathbb{P}\left(|Z|>\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2}\right) \\
& =\mathbb{P}\left(Z>\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2} \text { or } Z<-\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2}\right) \\
& =\mathbb{P}\left(Z>\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2}\right)+\mathbb{P}\left(Z<-\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2}\right) \\
& =2 \mathbb{P}\left(Z>\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2}\right) \\
& =2\left(1-\left(1-\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)\right)=\alpha
\end{aligned}
$$

for $Z \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1)$ by using the symmetry of the normal distribution.

## Probability \& Statistics

## 7 One Sample Tests

SETtiNG. We observe i.i.d. random variables $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ whose distribution results from shifting some "baseline" distribution by some amount $\theta \in \Theta$. This $\theta$ is called the shift or location parameter.

## Examples 7.1.

- Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{N}\left(\theta, \sigma^{2}\right)$ for $\theta \in \mathbb{R}$ and $\sigma \in(0, \infty)$, where $\sigma$ can be known or unknown. The "baseline" distribution is $\mathcal{N}\left(0, \sigma^{2}\right)$ and the location parameter is

$$
\theta=\underbrace{\mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[X_{1}\right]}_{\text {expectation }}=\underbrace{F_{\theta}^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}_{\text {median }}
$$

with $F_{\theta}$ the CDF of $\mathcal{N}\left(\theta, \sigma^{2}\right)$. Note that here the expectation and the median are equal because $\mathcal{N}\left(\theta, \sigma^{2}\right)$ is symmetric around $\theta$ (generally this does not hold).

- Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{U}(\theta, \theta+1)$. The "baseline" distribution is $\mathcal{U}(0,1)$ and the location parameter $\theta$ is

$$
\theta=\mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[X_{1}\right]-\frac{1}{2}=F_{\theta}^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)-\frac{1}{2}
$$

We can consider the following testing problems:

- Right-sided given by

$$
\begin{array}{llll} 
& H_{0}: \theta=\theta_{0} & \text { versus } & H_{1}: \theta>\theta_{0} \\
\text { or } & H_{0}: \theta \leq \theta_{0} & \text { versus } & H_{1}: \theta>\theta_{0}
\end{array}
$$

- Left-sided given by

$$
\begin{array}{llll} 
& H_{0}: \theta=\theta_{0} & \text { versus } & H_{1}: \theta<\theta_{0} \\
\text { or } & H_{0}: \theta \geq \theta_{0} & \text { versus } & H_{1}: \theta<\theta_{0}
\end{array}
$$

- Two-sided given by

$$
H_{0}: \theta=\theta_{0} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta \neq \theta_{0} .
$$

### 7.1 The Student's Test

We assume that $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{N}\left(\theta, \sigma^{2}\right)$. For $\gamma \in(0,1)$ set

$$
\zeta_{\gamma}=\gamma \text {-quantile of } \mathcal{N}(0,1)
$$

and let us first assume that $\sigma=\sigma_{0}$ is known.

## Probability \& Statistics

- Consider the (simplified) right-sided testing problem

$$
H_{0}: \theta=\theta_{0} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta=\theta_{1}
$$

with $\theta_{1}>\theta_{0}$. We know that the NP-test

$$
\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)=\mathbb{1}_{\left\{\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta_{0}\right)}{\sigma_{0}}>\zeta_{1-\alpha}\right\}}
$$

is UMP of level $\alpha$ by the NP-lemma 6.11.

- For the (simplified) right-sided testing problem

$$
H_{0}: \theta=\theta_{0} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta=\theta_{1}
$$

with $\theta_{0}>\theta_{1}$ we know that the NP-test

$$
\Phi_{\mathrm{NP}}\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)=\mathbb{1}_{\left\{\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta_{0}\right)}{\sigma_{0}}<\zeta_{\alpha}\right\}}
$$

is UMP of level $\alpha$, again by the NP-lemma 6.11.

- For the two-sided testing problem

$$
H_{0}: \theta=\theta_{0} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta \neq \theta_{0}
$$

the test

$$
\Phi\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)=\mathbb{1}_{\left\{\frac{\sqrt{n}\left|\bar{X}_{n}-\theta_{0}\right|}{\sigma_{0}}>\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2}\right\}}
$$

is of level $\alpha$ and has some "good" properties.
Note that if $\sigma$ is unknown, the previous tests cannot be used. In a way, we need to estimate $\sigma$. In this case, $\sigma$ is called a "nuisance parameter".

Definition 7.2 (The student distribution). A random variable $Y$ is said to have a Student distribution if

$$
Y=\frac{Z}{\sqrt{X / m}}
$$

with $Z \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1)$ and $X \sim \chi_{(m)}^{2}=$ "Chi-square distribution with $m$ degrees of freedom", that is

$$
X=X_{1}^{2}+X_{2}^{2}+\ldots+X_{m}^{2},
$$

where $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{m} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{N}(0,1)$ and $Z$ and $X$ are independent. The Student distribution is also called the $t$-distribution and denoted by

$$
Y \sim \mathcal{T}_{(m)}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Remark 7.3. It can be shown that the Student distribution with $m$ degrees of freedom is absolutely continuous with density

$$
f(x)=\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{m+1}{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\pi m} \Gamma_{(m)}} \frac{1}{\left(1+\frac{x^{2}}{m}\right)^{\frac{m+1}{2}}}
$$

for $x \in \mathbb{R}$. Note that $f$ is symmetric around 0 . If $m=1$, then

$$
\mathcal{T}_{(1)}=\text { Cauchy distribution. }
$$

Theorem 7.4. Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{i . i . d .}{\sim} \mathcal{N}\left(\theta, \sigma^{2}\right)$. Then we have

$$
\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta\right)}{S_{n}} \sim \mathcal{T}_{(n-1)}
$$

where

$$
S_{n}^{2}=\frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\bar{X}_{n}\right)^{2}
$$

The Student's test. Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{N}\left(\theta, \sigma^{2}\right)$ and for simplicity, consider the (simpler) testing problem

$$
H_{0}: \theta=\theta_{0} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta=\theta_{1}
$$

with $\theta_{1}>\theta_{0}$ and $\sigma$ is unknown. Consider the following test

$$
\Phi\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } \frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta_{0}\right)}{S_{n}}>t_{n-1,1-\alpha} \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

where

$$
t_{n-1,1-\alpha}:=(1-\alpha) \text {-quantile of } \mathcal{T}_{(n-1)}
$$

The test defined above is of level $\alpha$. Indeed, we have

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathbb{E}_{\theta_{0}}\left[\Phi\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)\right]=\mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}}\left(\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta_{0}\right)}{S_{n}}>t_{n-1,1-\alpha}\right) \\
\quad=\mathbb{P}\left(T_{n-1}>t_{n-1,1-\alpha}\right)=1-(1-\alpha)=\alpha
\end{gathered}
$$

by Theorem 7.4 for $T_{n-1} \sim \mathcal{T}_{(n-1)}$.
Since the test $\Phi$ does not involve the particular value of $\theta_{1}$, it can be used again for testing

$$
H_{0}: \theta=\theta_{0} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta>\theta_{0}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Now let $\theta<\theta_{0}$ and compute

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}_{\theta} & {\left[\Phi\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)\right]=\mathbb{P}_{\theta}\left(\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta_{0}\right)}{S_{n}}>t_{n-1,1-\alpha}\right) } \\
& =\mathbb{P}_{\theta}\left(\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta+\theta-\theta_{0}\right)}{S_{n}}>t_{n-1,1-\alpha}\right) \\
& =\mathbb{P}_{\theta}(\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta\right)}{S_{n}}-\underbrace{\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\theta_{0}-\theta\right)}{S_{n}}}_{\geq 0}>t_{n-1,1-\alpha}) \\
& \leq \mathbb{P}_{\theta}\left(\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta\right)}{S_{n}}>t_{n-1,1-\alpha}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

This means that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}_{\theta}\left(\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta_{0}\right)}{S_{n}}>t_{n-1,1-\alpha}\right) & \leq 1-\mathbb{P}_{\theta}(\underbrace{\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta\right)}{S_{n}}}_{\sim \mathcal{T}_{(n-1)}} \leq t_{n-1,1-\alpha}) \\
& =1-(1-\alpha)=\alpha
\end{aligned}
$$

and the calculation holds for every $\theta \leq \theta_{0}$. Hence we get

$$
\sup _{\theta \leq \theta_{0}} \mathbb{P}_{\theta}\left(\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta_{0}\right)}{S_{n}}>t_{n-1,1-\alpha}\right)=\sup _{\theta \in \Theta_{0}} \mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[\Phi\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)\right] \leq \alpha
$$

with $\Theta_{0}=\left(-\infty, \theta_{0}\right]$, so $\Phi$ has level $\alpha$ for the testing problem

$$
H_{0}: \theta \leq \theta_{0} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta>\theta_{0}
$$

For the analoguous left-sided testing problem

$$
H_{0}: \theta \geq \theta_{0} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta<\theta_{0}
$$

we can show that the test

$$
\Phi\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } \frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta_{0}\right)}{S_{n}}<t_{n-1, \alpha} \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

is of level $\alpha$, meaning that

$$
\sup _{\theta \geq \theta_{0}} \mathbb{E}_{\theta}\left[\Phi\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)\right] \leq \alpha
$$

where

$$
t_{n-1, \alpha}:=\alpha \text {-quantile of } \mathcal{T}_{(n-1)}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

Now consider the two-sided testing problem

$$
H_{0}: \theta=\theta_{0} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta \neq \theta_{0} .
$$

Here, the test

$$
\Phi\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } \frac{\sqrt{n}\left|\bar{X}_{n}-\theta_{0}\right|}{S_{n}}>t_{n-1,1-\alpha / 2} \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

is of level $\alpha$. Indeed, put

$$
T_{n-1}:=\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta_{0}\right)}{S_{n}} \stackrel{\text { under } H_{0}}{\sim} \mathcal{T}_{(n-1)}
$$

and compute

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}_{\theta_{0}}\left(\left|T_{n-1}\right|>t_{n-1,1-\alpha / 2}\right) & \stackrel{(1)}{=} \mathbb{P}\left(\left|T_{n-1}\right|>t_{n-1,1-\alpha / 2}\right) \\
& =\mathbb{P}\left(T_{n-1}>t_{n-1,1-\alpha / 2}\right)+\mathbb{P}\left(T_{n-1}<-t_{n-1,1-\alpha / 2}\right) \\
& =2 \cdot \mathbb{P}\left(T_{n-1}>t_{n-1,1-\alpha / 2}\right) \\
& \stackrel{(2)}{=} 2\left(1-\left(1-\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)\right)=\alpha .
\end{aligned}
$$

where (1) works because $\mathcal{T}_{(n-1)}$ does not depend on $\theta_{0}$ and at (2) we used the symmetry of the student's distribution.

Example 7.5. We observe the following values sampled from five i.i.d. random variables with distribution $\mathcal{N}\left(\theta, \sigma^{2}\right)$ :

$$
0.926,0.513,1.272,1.359,-0.038
$$

We want to know whether $\theta=0$ is a plausible assumption. Formally, we want to test

$$
H_{0}: \theta=0 \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta \neq 0 .
$$

Since $\sigma$ is unknown, we may use the two-sided student test in this case for $n=5$. We take $\alpha=0.05$, put

$$
T_{4}:=\frac{\sqrt{5} \bar{X}_{5}}{S_{5}}
$$

and we know that

$$
t_{4,0.975}=2.776
$$

is the 0.975 -quantile of $\mathcal{T}_{(4)}$. Using this, we find that

$$
\begin{gathered}
\bar{X}_{5}=0.806, S_{5}=0.577 \\
\Longrightarrow\left|T_{4}\right|=T_{4}=3.121>t_{4,0.975}
\end{gathered}
$$

and thus we reject $H_{0}$ at the level $\alpha=0.05$. Let us now take $\alpha=0.01$. The only thing that changes in the test is the quantile of $\mathcal{T}_{(4)}$, so we compute

$$
t_{4,0.995}=4.604>T_{4} .
$$

Hence at this level we cannot reject $H_{0}$.

## Probability \& Statistics

### 7.2 The Sign Test

Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}$ be i.i.d. random variables from an unknown distribution. Let $m$ denote the (unknown) median of distribution, so

$$
m=F^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)
$$

where $F$ is the CDF of the distribution. Consider the testing problem

$$
H_{0}: m=m_{0} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: m \neq m_{0}
$$

for some fixed value $m_{0}$. We assume that the CDF $F$ is continuous at $m$. This means that

$$
\mathbb{P}\left(X_{i}<m\right)=\underbrace{\mathbb{P}\left(X_{i} \leq m\right)}_{=F(m)}=\frac{1}{2}
$$

holds for every $i \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$. Consider the statistic

$$
T_{n}=\left|\left\{i \mid X_{i}>m_{0}\right\}\right|=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{1}_{\left\{X_{i}>m_{0}\right\}} \stackrel{\text { under }}{\sim} H_{0} \operatorname{Bin}\left(n, \frac{1}{2}\right) .
$$

We want to reject $H_{0}$ if $\left|T_{n}-\frac{n}{2}\right|$ is "too big". Consider the test

$$
\Phi\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if }\left|T_{n}-\frac{n}{2}\right|>c_{\alpha} \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

where $c_{\alpha}$ is chosen such that

$$
\mathbb{E}_{m_{0}}\left[\Phi\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)\right]=\mathbb{P}_{m_{0}}\left(\left|T_{n}-\frac{n}{2}\right|>c_{\alpha}\right) \leq \alpha
$$

Now using

$$
\left\{\left|T_{n}-\frac{n}{2}\right|>c_{\alpha}\right\}=\left\{T_{n}>\frac{n}{2}+c_{\alpha}\right\} \sqcup\left\{T_{n}<\frac{n}{2}-c_{\alpha}\right\}
$$

we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{P}_{m_{0}}\left(\left|T_{n}-\frac{n}{2}\right|>c_{\alpha}\right) & =\mathbb{P}_{m_{0}}\left(T_{n}>\frac{n}{2}+c_{\alpha}\right)+\mathbb{P}_{m_{0}}\left(T_{n}<\frac{n}{2}-c_{\alpha}\right) \\
& =\mathbb{P}_{m_{0}}\left(T_{n}>\frac{n}{2}+c_{\alpha}\right)+\mathbb{P}_{m_{0}}\left(n-T_{n}>\frac{n}{2}+c_{\alpha}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Now observe that

$$
\begin{aligned}
n-T_{n} & =n-\sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{1}_{\left\{X_{i}>m_{0}\right\}}=\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(1-\mathbb{1}_{\left\{X_{i}>m_{0}\right\}}\right) \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{1}_{\left\{X_{i} \leq m_{0}\right\}} \stackrel{\text { under }}{\sim} H_{0} \operatorname{Bin}\left(n, \frac{1}{2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

This implies that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{P}_{m_{0}}\left(\left|T_{n}-\frac{n}{2}\right|>c_{\alpha}\right)=2 \cdot \mathbb{P}_{m_{0}}\left(T_{n}>\frac{n}{2}+c_{\alpha}\right) \leq \alpha \\
& \Longleftrightarrow \mathbb{P}_{m_{0}}\left(T_{n}>\frac{n}{2}+c_{\alpha}\right) \leq \frac{\alpha}{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

and thus we take $c_{\alpha}$ such that

$$
\frac{n}{2}+c_{\alpha}=\left(1-\frac{\alpha}{2}\right) \text {-quantile of } \operatorname{Bin}\left(n, \frac{1}{2}\right)
$$

Example 7.6. Let $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{N}\left(\theta, \sigma^{2}\right)$. We want to test

$$
H_{0}: \theta=0 \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta \neq 0
$$

Note that here $\theta$ is the expectation and also the median. This means that we can use one of the following tests:

- The Student test

$$
\Phi_{1}\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } \frac{\sqrt{n}\left|\bar{X}_{n}\right|}{S_{n}}>t_{n-1,1-\alpha / 2} \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

- The sign test

$$
\Phi_{2}\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if }\left|T_{n}-\frac{n}{2}\right|>c_{\alpha} \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

where $T_{n}$ and $c_{\alpha}$ are as above.
Note that the Student test uses some knowledge about the distribution while the sign test does not, so we may expect the first test to be better (i.e. to have a higher power).

### 7.3 Two Sample Tests

Setting. We observe $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{N}\left(\theta_{1}, \sigma^{2}\right)$ and $Y_{1}, \ldots, Y_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{N}\left(\theta_{2}, \sigma^{2}\right)$ for $\theta_{1}, \theta_{2} \in \mathbb{R}$ and $\sigma \in(0, \infty)$ such that $\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)$ and $\left(Y_{1}, \ldots, Y_{n}\right)$ are independent. We want to test

$$
H_{0}: \theta_{1}=\theta_{2} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta_{1} \neq \theta_{2}
$$

Remark 7.7 (Some facts about the Gaussian distribution).
(1) For any random variable $Z$ we have $Z \sim \mathcal{N}\left(\theta, \sigma^{2}\right)$ if any only if for all $t \in \mathbb{R}$ we have $\mathbb{E}\left[e^{i t Z}\right]=$ $e^{i t \theta-\frac{1}{2} t^{2} \sigma^{2}}$. Here $\mathbb{E}\left[e^{i t z}\right]$ is called the characteristic function.
(2) $\mathbf{Z}=\left(Z_{1}, \ldots, Z_{k}\right)^{T} \in \mathbb{R}^{k}$ for some $k \in \mathbb{N}$ is a Gaussian vector with expectation $\boldsymbol{\theta}$ and covariance $\operatorname{matrix} \Sigma$, so $Z \sim \mathcal{N}(\boldsymbol{\theta}, \Sigma)$, if and only if

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[e^{i t^{T} \mathbf{Z}}\right]=e^{i t^{T} \boldsymbol{\theta}-\frac{1}{2} t^{T} \Sigma t}
$$

## Probability \& Statistics

holds for all $t \in \mathbb{R}^{k}$. Here $\boldsymbol{\theta}=\left(\theta_{1}, \ldots, \theta_{k}\right)^{T}$ with $\theta_{i}=\mathbb{E}\left[Z_{i}\right]$ and

$$
\Sigma_{i j}=\operatorname{cov}\left(Z_{i}, Z_{j}\right)=\mathbb{E}\left[\left(Z_{i}-\theta_{i}\right)\left(Z_{j}-\theta_{j}\right)\right]=\mathbb{E}\left[Z_{i} Z_{j}\right]-\theta_{i} \theta_{j}
$$

(3) If $Z_{1}, \ldots, Z_{k}$ are independent random variables such that $Z_{i} \sim \mathcal{N}\left(\theta_{i}, \sigma_{i}^{2}\right)$ for $i \in\{1, \ldots, k\}$, then $\mathbf{Z}=\left(Z_{1}, \ldots, Z_{k}\right)^{T}$ is a Gaussian vector with parameters $\boldsymbol{\theta}=\left(\theta_{1}, \ldots, \theta_{k}\right)$ and $\Sigma=$ $\operatorname{diag}\left(\sigma_{1}^{2}, \ldots, \sigma_{k}^{2}\right) \in \mathbb{R}^{k \times k}$. Let $t=\left(t_{1}, \ldots, t_{k}\right) \in \mathbb{R}^{k}$. Then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}\left[e^{i t^{T} \mathbf{Z}}\right] & =\mathbb{E}\left[e^{i \sum_{j=1}^{k} t_{j} Z_{j}}\right]=\mathbb{E}\left[\prod_{j=1}^{k} e^{i t_{j} Z_{j}}\right] \\
& \stackrel{(1)}{=} \prod_{j=1}^{k} \mathbb{E}\left[e^{i t_{j} Z_{j}}\right]=\prod_{j=1}^{k} e^{i t_{j} \theta_{j}-\frac{1}{2} t_{j}^{2} \sigma_{j}^{2}} \\
& =e^{i \sum_{j=1}^{k} t_{j} \theta_{j}-\frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^{k} t_{j}^{2} \sigma_{j}^{2}} \\
& =e^{i t^{T} \boldsymbol{\theta}-\frac{1}{2} t^{T} \Sigma t}
\end{aligned}
$$

where at (1) we used independence.
(4) If $\mathbf{Z} \sim \mathcal{N}\left(0, I_{k}\right) \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$, then for any $\theta \in \mathbb{R}^{k}$ and $A \in \mathbb{R}^{k \times n}$ we have

$$
\mathbf{Y}:=\underbrace{\theta+A \mathbf{Z}}_{\in \mathbb{R}^{k}} \sim \mathcal{N}\left(\theta, A A^{T}\right)
$$

(5) Any linear combination of the components of a Gaussian vector is a Gaussian random variable. Indeed, let $\mathbf{Z}=\left(Z_{1}, \ldots, Z_{k}\right)^{T} \sim \mathcal{N}(\theta, \Sigma)$ and $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{k} \in \mathbb{R}$. Put $X:=\sum_{j=1}^{k} a_{j} Z_{j}$ and $a=$ $\left(a_{1}, \ldots, a_{k}\right)^{T}$, then

$$
X=a^{T} \mathbf{Z}
$$

holds. For $t \in \mathbb{R}$ put $\alpha:=t a$ and observe that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}\left[e^{i t X}\right] & =\mathbb{E}\left[e^{i t a^{T} \mathbf{z}}\right]=\mathbb{E}\left[e^{i \alpha^{T} \mathbf{Z}}\right] \\
& =e^{i \alpha^{T} \theta-\frac{1}{2} \alpha^{T} \Sigma \alpha} \\
& =e^{i a^{T} \theta t-\frac{1}{2} a^{T} \Sigma a t^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

so $X \sim \mathcal{N}\left(a^{T} \theta, a^{T} \Sigma a\right)$.
(6) If $\mathbf{Z}=\left(Z_{1}, \ldots, Z_{k}\right)^{T}$ is a Gaussian vector, then $Z_{1}, \ldots, Z_{k}$ are independent if any only if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{cov}\left(Z_{i}, Z_{j}\right)=0 \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $1 \leq i<j \leq k$. Indeed, observe the following.
$" \Longrightarrow$ ". If $Z_{1}, \ldots, Z_{k}$ are independent, then $Z_{i}$ and $Z_{j}$ are independent for any fixed $1 \leq i<j \leq k$ and thus (1) holds.
" $\Longleftarrow$ ". Suppose that $\Sigma_{i j}=\operatorname{cov}\left(Z_{i}, Z_{j}\right)=0$ holds for all $1 \leq i<j \leq k$. Then we have

$$
\Sigma=\operatorname{diag}\left(\sigma_{1}^{2}, \ldots, \sigma_{k}^{2}\right)
$$

with $\sigma_{i}^{2}=\operatorname{cov}\left(Z_{i}, Z_{i}\right)=\operatorname{var}\left(Z_{i}\right)$. Let $\theta=\mathbb{E}[\mathbf{Z}]$ and $t \in \mathbb{R}^{k}$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbb{E}\left[e^{i t^{T} \mathbf{Z}}\right] & =e^{i t^{T} \theta-\frac{1}{2} t^{T} \Sigma t}=e^{i \sum_{j=1}^{k} t_{j} \theta_{j}-\frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^{k} t_{j}^{2} \sigma_{j}^{2}} \\
& =\prod_{j=1}^{k} e^{i t_{j} \theta_{j}-\frac{1}{2} t_{j}^{2} \sigma_{j}^{2}}=\prod_{j=1}^{k} \mathbb{E}\left[e^{i t_{j} Z_{j}}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

which is equivalent to

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[\prod_{j=1}^{k} e^{i t_{j} Z_{j}}\right]=\prod_{j=1}^{k} \mathbb{E}\left[e^{i t_{j} Z_{j}}\right],
$$

so $Z_{1}, \ldots, Z_{k}$ are independent.
(7) If $\mathbf{Z}=\left(Z_{1}, \ldots, Z_{k}\right)^{T}$ and $\mathbf{W}=\left(W_{1}, \ldots, W_{m}\right)^{T}$ are such that $(\mathbf{Z}, \mathbf{W})^{T}$ is a Gaussian vectors, then $\mathbf{Z}$ and $\mathbf{W}$ are independent if any only if

$$
\operatorname{cov}\left(Z_{i}, W_{j}\right)=0
$$

holds for all $1 \leq j \leq k$ and $1 \leq j \leq m$.
Remark 7.8. Recall that if $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{N}\left(\theta, \sigma^{2}\right)$ then we have

$$
\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta\right)}{S_{n}} \sim \mathcal{T}_{(n-1)}
$$

Now note that

$$
\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta\right)}{S_{n}}=\frac{\sqrt{n} \frac{\bar{X}_{n}-\theta}{\sigma}}{\frac{S_{n}}{\sigma}}=\frac{\sqrt{n} \frac{\bar{X}_{n}-\theta}{\sigma}}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(\frac{X_{i}-\bar{X}_{n}}{\sigma}\right)^{2}}}
$$

Then $\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta\right)}{\sigma} \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1)$ is independent of $\frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(\frac{X_{i}-\bar{X}_{n}}{\sigma}\right)^{2}$ and $\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(\frac{X_{i}-\bar{X}_{n}}{\sigma}\right)^{2} \sim \chi_{(n-1)}^{2}$ holds.
Proof.

- We already know that $X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n} \stackrel{\text { i.i.d. }}{\sim} \mathcal{N}\left(\theta, \sigma^{2}\right)$. From above we also know:
- Fact 3: $\mathbf{X}=\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)^{T}$ is a Gaussian vector.


## Probability \& Statistics

- Fact 5: We know that $\bar{X}_{n}$ is a Gaussian random variable with $\bar{X}_{n} \sim \mathcal{N}\left(\mathbb{E}\left[\bar{X}_{n}\right], \operatorname{Var}\left(\bar{X}_{n}\right)\right)$ which implies that

$$
\frac{\bar{X}_{n}-\theta}{\sqrt{\frac{\sigma^{2}}{n}}} \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1) .
$$

- We now show that $\frac{\sqrt{n}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\theta\right)}{\sigma}$ is independent of $\frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(\frac{X_{i}-\bar{X}_{n}}{\sigma}\right)^{2}$. To show this, we show that $\bar{X}_{n}$ is independent of $\left(X_{1}-\bar{X}_{n}, \ldots, X_{n}-\bar{X}_{n}\right)^{T}$. We have that $\left(\bar{X}_{n}, X_{1}-\bar{X}_{n}, \ldots, X_{n}-\bar{X}_{n}\right)^{T}$ is a Gaussian vector since it is a linear transformation of $\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}\right)^{T}$ (see fact 4 above). We also have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{cov}\left(\bar{X}_{n}, X_{i}-\bar{X}_{n}\right) & =\operatorname{cov}\left(\bar{X}_{n}, X_{i}\right)-\operatorname{cov}\left(\bar{X}_{n}, \bar{X}_{n}\right) \\
& =\operatorname{cov}\left(\bar{X}_{n}, X_{i}\right)-\operatorname{var}\left(\bar{X}_{n}\right) \\
& =\operatorname{cov}\left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} X_{j}, X_{i}\right)-\frac{\sigma^{2}}{n} \\
& =\frac{1}{n} \operatorname{cov}\left(X_{i}, X_{i}\right)-\frac{\sigma^{2}}{n} \\
& =\frac{1}{n} \operatorname{var}\left(X_{i}\right)-\frac{\sigma^{2}}{n}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

which concludes the proof.
Back to the testing problem. Recall the testing problem

$$
H_{0}: \theta_{1}=\theta_{2} \quad \text { versus } \quad H_{1}: \theta_{1} \neq \theta_{2} .
$$

The vector $\mathbf{Z}=\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}, Y_{1}, \ldots, Y_{m}\right)^{T} \in \mathbb{R}^{n+m}$ is a Gaussian vector with expectation

$$
\theta=(\underbrace{\theta_{1}, \ldots, \theta_{1}}_{n}, \underbrace{\theta_{2}, \ldots, \theta_{2}}_{m})^{T} \in \mathbb{R}^{n+m}
$$

and covariance $\Sigma=\operatorname{diag}\left(\sigma^{2}, \ldots, \sigma^{2}\right)=\sigma^{2} I_{n+m}$. Then $\bar{X}_{n}-\bar{Y}_{m}$ is a Gaussian random vector because it is a linear combination of $\mathbf{Z}$. Its parameters are

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[\bar{X}_{n}-\bar{Y}_{m}\right]=\mathbb{E}\left[\bar{X}_{n}\right]-\mathbb{E}\left[\bar{Y}_{m}\right]=\theta_{1}-\theta_{2}
$$

and

$$
\operatorname{Var}\left(\bar{X}_{n}-\bar{Y}_{m}\right)=\operatorname{var}\left(\bar{X}_{n}\right)+\operatorname{var}\left(\bar{Y}_{m}\right)=\frac{\sigma^{2}}{n}+\frac{\sigma^{2}}{m}=\frac{n+m}{n m} \sigma^{2},
$$

hence $\bar{X}_{n}-\bar{Y}_{m} \sim \mathcal{N}\left(\theta_{1}-\theta_{2}, \frac{n+m}{n m} \sigma^{2}\right)$ and $\bar{X}_{n}-\bar{Y}_{m} \stackrel{\text { under }}{\sim} H_{0} \mathcal{N}\left(0, \frac{n+m}{n m} \sigma^{2}\right)$.
The idea. If $\left|\bar{X}_{n}-\bar{Y}_{m}\right|$ is "too big", then we reject $H_{0}$. But what is "too big"?

CASE 1. $\sigma=\sigma_{0}$ is known. Then under $H_{0}$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \bar{X}_{n}-\bar{Y}_{m} \sim \mathcal{N}\left(0, \frac{n+m}{n m} \sigma_{0}^{2}\right) \\
\Longleftrightarrow & \sqrt{\frac{n m}{n+m}} \frac{\bar{X}_{n}-\bar{Y}_{m}}{\sigma_{0}} \sim \mathcal{N}(0,1)
\end{aligned}
$$

The test of level $\alpha$ is given by

$$
\Phi\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}, Y_{1}, \ldots, Y_{m}\right)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } \sqrt{\frac{n m}{n+m}} \frac{\left|\bar{X}_{n}-\bar{Y}_{m}\right|}{\sigma_{0}}>\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2} \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

where $\zeta_{1-\alpha / 2}$ is the $\left(1-\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)$-quantile of $\mathcal{N}(0,1)$.
CASE 2. $\sigma$ is unknown. It is a "nuisance" parameter which needs to be estimated. Consider

$$
S_{n, m}^{2}=\frac{1}{n+m-2}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(X_{i}-\bar{X}_{n}\right)^{2}+\sum_{j=1}^{m}\left(Y_{j}-\bar{Y}_{m}\right)^{2}\right)
$$

and

$$
T_{n, m}=\sqrt{\frac{n m}{n+m}} \cdot \frac{\bar{X}_{n}-\bar{Y}_{m}}{S_{n, m}}
$$

It can be shown that under $H_{0}$ we have

$$
T_{n, m} \sim \mathcal{T}_{(n+m-2)}
$$

In this case, the test of level $\alpha$ is given by

$$
\Phi\left(X_{1}, \ldots, X_{n}, Y_{1}, \ldots, Y_{m}\right)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if }\left|T_{n, m}\right|>t_{n+m-2,1-\alpha / 2} \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

where $t_{n+m-2,1-\alpha / 2}$ is the $\left(1-\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)$-quantile of $\mathcal{T}_{(n+m-2)}$.


## Appendix

## A Convergence Results for Random Variables

Definition A.1. Let $p \geq 1$ and let $\left(X_{n}\right)_{n}$ be a sequence of real-valued random variables. We say that $X_{n}$ converges in $L^{p}$ to a random variable $X$, denoted by $X_{n} \xrightarrow{L^{p}} X$, if

$$
\mathbb{E}\left[\left|X_{n}-X\right|^{p}\right] \xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} 0
$$

holds.
Definition A.2. A family $\left(X_{i}\right)_{i \in I}$ of real-valued random variables is said to be uniformly integrable, or $U I$ in short, if

$$
\sup _{i \in I} \mathbb{E}\left[\left|X_{i}\right| \mathbb{1}_{\left|X_{i}\right| \geq K}\right] \xrightarrow{K \rightarrow \infty} 0
$$

holds.
If not indicated otherwise, the following implications hold for any sequence of random variables and $\xrightarrow{\mathbb{E}}$ denotes convergence of the mean, $\xrightarrow{\mathrm{CDF}}$ denotes pointwise convergence of the CDF's at the continuity points and $\xrightarrow{\mathrm{CF}}$ denotes pointwise convergence of the characteristic functions.


## Probability \& Statistics

## B Summary of Distributions

Definition B.1. For a random variable $X: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ the support of $X$ is defined to be the smallest closed set $R_{X} \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ with $\mathbb{P}\left(X \in R_{X}\right)=1$.

Definition B.2. For any random variable $X: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ we define its skewness by

$$
\gamma_{X}:=\frac{\mathbb{E}\left[(X-\mathbb{E}[X])^{3}\right]}{\sigma_{X}^{3}}=\frac{\mathbb{E}\left[(X-\mathbb{E}[X])^{3}\right]}{\mathbb{E}\left[(X-\mathbb{E}[X])^{2}\right]^{3 / 2}}
$$

Definition B.3. For $t, c>0$ we define the gamma function by

$$
\Gamma(t):=\int_{0}^{\infty} x^{t-1} e^{-x} d x
$$

and the lower incomplete gamma function by

$$
\mathcal{G}(t, c):=\int_{0}^{c} x^{t-1} e^{-x} d x
$$

## B. 1 Discrete Distributions

| Random Variable $X$ | Uniform $\sim \mathcal{U}(E)$ | Bernoulli | Binomial | Geometric | Poisson | Negative Binomial |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Parameters | E | $p \in[0,1]$ | $n \in \mathbb{N}, p \in[0,1]$ | $p \in(0,1]$ | $\lambda>0$ | $\gamma>0, p \in[0,1]$ |
| Support $R_{X}$ | finite set $E \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ | \{0,1\} | $\{0,1, \ldots, n\}$ | $\{0,1,2, \ldots\}$ | $\{0,1,2, \ldots\}$ | $\{0,1,2, \ldots\}$ |
| PMF $\mathbb{P}(X=k), k \in R_{X}$ | $\frac{1}{n}$ | $(1-p) \mathbb{1}_{k=0}+p \mathbb{1}_{k=1}$ | $\binom{n}{k} p^{k}(1-p)^{n-k}$ | $(1-p)^{k} p$ | $e^{-\lambda \frac{\lambda}{k}} \frac{1}{k!}$ | $\binom{k+\gamma-1}{k} p^{k}(1-p)^{\gamma}$ |
| $\operatorname{CDF} \mathbb{P}(X \leq t), t \in R_{X}$ | $\frac{\|(-\infty, t] \cap E\|}{n}$ | $(1-p) \mathbb{1}_{t \geq 0}+p \mathbb{1}_{t \geq 1}$ | $I_{1-p}(n-t, 1+t)$ | $1-(1-p)^{\lfloor t\rfloor+1}$ | $\frac{\Gamma(L t+1\rfloor, \lambda)}{\lfloor t\rfloor!}$ | $I_{1-p}(\gamma, k+1)$ |
| Characteristic function $\varphi_{X}(t)$ | $\begin{gathered} \frac{e^{i a t}-e^{i(b+1) t}}{(b-a+1)\left(1-e^{i t}\right)}, \\ \text { for } E=\{a, \ldots, b\} \end{gathered}$ | $1-p+p e^{i t}$ | $\left(1-p+p e^{i t}\right)^{n}$ | $\frac{p}{1-(1-p) e^{\text {et }}}$ | $\exp \left\{\lambda\left(e^{i t}-1\right)\right\}$ | $\left(\frac{1-p}{1-p e^{i t}}\right)^{\gamma}$ |
| Expectation | $\frac{1}{n} \sum_{x \in E} x$ | $p$ | $n p$ | $\frac{1-p}{p}$ | $\lambda$ | $\frac{\gamma p}{1-p}$ |
| Variance | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{(b-a+1)^{2}-1}{12}, \\ & \text { for } E=\{a, \ldots, b\} \end{aligned}$ | $p(1-p)$ | $n p(1-p)$ | $\frac{1-p}{p^{2}}$ | $\lambda$ | $\frac{\gamma p}{(1-p)^{2}}$ |
| Skewness | 0 | $\frac{1-2 p}{\sqrt{p(1-p)}}$ | $\frac{1-2 p}{\sqrt{n p(1-p)}}$ | $\frac{2-p}{\sqrt{1-p}}$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{\lambda}}$ | $\frac{1+p}{\sqrt{p \gamma}}$ |

Probability \& Statistics
B. 2 Continuous Distributions

| Random Variable $X$ | Uniform | Exponential | Gaussian | Beta | Gamma | $\chi_{k}^{2}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Parameters | $[a, b]$ | $\lambda>0$ | $\mu \in \mathbb{R}, \sigma^{2}>0$ | $\alpha, \beta>0$ | $\gamma, c>0$ | $k \in \mathbb{N}$ |
| Support $R_{X}$ | $[a, b] \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ | $[0, \infty)$ | $\mathbb{R}$ | $[0,1]$ | $[0, \infty)$ | $[0, \infty)$ |
| Density $f_{X}(x), x \in R_{X}$ | $\frac{1}{b-a}$ | $\lambda e^{-\lambda x}$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi \sigma}} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^{2}}{2 \sigma^{2}}}$ | $\frac{x^{\alpha-1}(1-x)^{\beta-1}}{\frac{\Gamma(a) \Gamma(\beta)}{\Gamma(\alpha+\beta)}}$ | $\frac{c^{\gamma}}{\Gamma(\gamma)} x^{\gamma-1} e^{-c x}$ | $\frac{1}{2^{k / 2}(k / 2)} x^{k / 2-1} e^{-x / 2}$ |
| $\operatorname{CDF} \mathbb{P}(X \leq t), t \in R_{X}$ | $\frac{x-a}{b-a} \mathbb{1}_{x \in[a, b]}+\mathbb{1}_{x>b}$ | $1-e^{-\lambda t}$ | $\Phi\left(\frac{t-\mu}{\sigma}\right)$ | $I_{t}(\alpha, \beta)$ | $\frac{\mathcal{G}(\gamma, c t)}{\Gamma(\gamma)}$ | $\frac{\mathcal{G}(k / 2, t / 2)}{\Gamma(k / 2)}$ |
| Characteristic function $\varphi_{X}(t)$ | $\frac{e^{i t b}-e^{i t a}}{t(b-a)}$, for $t \neq 0$ | $\frac{\lambda}{\lambda-\text { for } t=0}$ | $\frac{\lambda}{\lambda-i t}$ | $\exp \left\{\mu i t-\frac{\sigma^{2} t^{2}}{2}\right\}$ | $F_{1}(\alpha ; \alpha+\beta ; i t)$ | $\left(\frac{c}{c-i t}\right)^{\gamma}$ |
| Expectation | $\frac{a+b}{2}$ | $\frac{1}{\lambda}$ | $\mu$ | $\frac{\alpha}{\alpha+\beta}$ | $\frac{\gamma}{c}$ | $(1-2 i t)^{-k / 2}$ |
| Variance | $\frac{(b-a)^{2}}{12}$ | $\frac{1}{\lambda^{2}}$ | $\sigma^{2}$ | $\frac{\alpha \beta}{(\alpha+\beta)^{2}(\alpha+\beta+1)}$ | $\frac{\gamma}{c^{2}}$ | $k$ |
| Skewness | 0 | 2 | 0 | $\frac{2(\beta-\alpha) \sqrt{\alpha+\beta+1}}{(\alpha+\beta+2) \sqrt{\alpha \beta}}$ | $\frac{2}{\sqrt{\gamma}}$ | $2 k$ |

Probability \& Statistics
References
[1] H. Föllmer and H. Künsch, Wahrscheinlichkeitsrechnung und Statistik, Lecture notes, (2013).
[2] S. van de Geer, Statistics for Mathematics (Stat4Math), Lecture notes, (2021).

